



CITY OF BRAMPTON

**CENTURY GARDENS RECREATION CENTRE
POOL DECTRON UNIT REPLACEMENT
340 Vodden Street East, Brampton, Ontario**

"ISSUED FOR PERMIT & TENDER"

Project 20143.2

DATE February 14th, 2025



BARRY BRYAN ASSOCIATES

Architects, Engineers, Project Managers

**250 Water Street
Suite 201
Whitby, Ontario
Canada
L1N 0G5**

Telephone: 905 666-5252
Toronto: 905 427-4495
Fax: 905 666-5256
Email: bba@bba-archeng.com
Web Site: www.bba-archeng.com

DIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 11	Table of Contents	2
----------	-------------------	---

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	Summary of Work	3
01 11 11	List of Consultants	1
01 21 13	Cash Allowances	2
01 26 15	Requests for Information	2
01 29 83	Payment Procedures for Testing Laboratory Services	2
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination	2
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation	3
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	4
01 35 13.53	Special Project Procedures for Occupied Buildings	4
01 35 43	Environmental Procedures	2
01 41 00	Regulatory Requirements	3
01 45 00	Quality Control	4
01 51 00	Temporary Utilities	3
01 52 00	Construction Facilities	3
01 56 00	Temporary Barriers and Enclosures	2
01 61 00	Common Product Requirements	4
01 70 03	Safety Requirements	4
01 71 00	Examination and Preparation	3
01 73 00	Execution Requirements	4
01 74 11	Cleaning	2
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	4
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	2
01 78 00	Closeout Submittals	7

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19.13	Selective Building Demolition	9
-------------	-------------------------------	---

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 10 00	Concrete Forming and Accessories	5
03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing	4
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	10

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 05 19	Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing	4
04 22 00	Concrete Unit Masonry	8

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 12 23	Structural Steel	8
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	9

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	3
06 61 16	Solid Surfacing	4

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 52 00	Modified Bituminous Roofing	12
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	4
07 84 00	Firestopping	8
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	6

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 21 16	Gypsum Board	5
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	5
09 30 13	Ceramic Tiling	6
09 91 23	Interior Painting	9

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Work covered by contract documents
- .2 Owner
- .3 Location of the site
- .4 Scheduling requirements
- .5 Site access
- .6 Work sequence
- .7 Contractor use of premises
- .8 Engineer design
- .9 Hazardous material discovery
- .10 Building smoking environment
- .11 Special conditions
- .12 Site security
- .13 "By Others"
- .14 Protection of Drawings

1.2 Work Covered by Contract Documents

- .1 Work of this Contract comprises the construction of the **Century Gardens Recreation Centre Pool Dectron Unit Replacement at 340 Vodden Street East, Brampton in Ontario** for the City of Brampton, and as indicated on the drawings and specifications.

1.3 Owner

- .1 City of Brampton.

1.4 Location of Site

- .1 The Work of this Contract is located at the Century Gardens Recreation Centre at 340 Vodden Street East, Brampton, Ontario

1.5 Metric Project

- .1 This project is to be based on The International System of Units (SI). Measurements are expressed in metric (SI) units.
- .2 All dimensions are to be shown in meters and millimeters.

1.6 Site Access

- .1 Access to the site to be arranged by the Owner.
- .2 Maintain fire department access/control.
- .3 Establish crane lifting plans and distribute for coordination and approval by the City of Brampton. The lifting procedure shall not result in more than 2 hours of facility shut down time.

1.7 Work Sequence

- .1 Construct Work continuously.

.2 Refer to Construction Phases/Hoarding Plans for project scheduling and sequencing.

1.8 Contractors Use of Premises

.1 Contractor has restricted use of site within defined work areas and as indicated on the phasing plans, until Substantial Performance.

1.9 Engineer Design

.1 Where specifications require work to be designed by an engineer, engage an engineer licensed in the Province of Ontario to design such work. Refer to Section 01 78 00.

1.10 Hazardous Material Discovery

.1 Should any material resembling asbestos or other hazardous substances not identified in Designated Material and Substance Report provided by the Owner be encountered in course of the Work, immediately stop work and notify the Consultant. Refer to Section 01 41 00.

1.11 Verification

.1 All dimensions shall be verified on site, and all necessary modifications and adjustments shall be made as necessary to suit.

1.12 Building Smoking Environment

.1 Smoking and vaping are prohibited in all work places within the Owner's buildings and on the Owner's property.

1.13 Special Conditions

- .1 The following general and special conditions apply:
- .1 Facility shutdown shall be completed after hours (12.00 a.m. to 5.00 a.m.) with the exception of the crane lift procedure.
 - .2 Excessive demolition work shall be completed after hours to avoid disruption of operations.
 - .3 All existing surfaces and finishes are to be repaired wherever damaged during the course of the Work.
 - .4 All finishes effected by the new low level exhaust system installation shall be restored to match existing or new were specified.
 - .5 The existing roofing shall be completely replaced as indicated on the drawings and to support the new dectron unit installation. The new roofing shall be fully tapered to provide positive drainage from the curbs and new unit enclosure to the single roof drain within the roof area being replaced. Additional roof drains are not being considered for this project scope of work to reduce tapered insulation.
 - .6 All exposed interior surfaces effected by the work except prefinished surfaces shall be painted whether referred to in the specifications and drawings or not.

1.14 Site Security

.1 Daily Inspection: Provide inspection of the building and site daily while the work is in progress and take whatever measures are necessary to secure the building from theft, vandalism and unauthorized entry.

1.15 "By Others"

- .1 The term "by others" where it is used in the contract documents means that work shown or described in the contract documents and labeled with this designation is not included in the specific sub-trade's scope of work but will be required to be done within the General Contractor's contract.

1.16 Use of Drawings

- .1 Drawings are not to be scaled.
- .2 Copies of architectural and structural "issued for construction" drawings in digital format will be made available for the contractors use under the following conditions.
 - .1 Copyright remains with BBA and the City of Brampton
 - .2 The drawings will only be used for shop drawings for this project and not be put to any other use.
 - .3 BBA assumes no liability for errors or omissions in the drawings. The Contractor assumes all risk and expenses associated with the use of drawings in the production of his work.
 - .4 References to BBA and other Consultants must be deleted from the title block.
 - .5 The Contractor signs a release available from BBA that addresses the above items in more detail.
- .3 Arrangements for use of sub-consultant drawings must be made with the appropriate sub-consultant.

1.17 Protection of Drawings

- .1 Copyright of electronic document belongs to the Consultant and the City of Brampton. Electronic documents may not be forwarded to others, transmitted, downloaded or reproduced in any format, whether print or electronic, without the express, written permission of the copyright owner.
- .2 Drawings, specifications and other contract related documents which are posted on Contractor controlled websites for access by sub-trades and suppliers, shall be posted only on password protected and secure websites approved by the Consultant to limit access to those with an expressed interest in the Project.
- .3 Provide Consultant and Owner with access to such websites as noted above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.2 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

.1 Consultants

1.2 Consultants

.1 ARCHITECT:
Barry Bryan Associates
201 - 250 Water Street
Whitby, Ontario L1N 0G5

.2 STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:
Barry Bryan Associates
201 - 250 Water Street
Whitby, Ontario L1N 0G5

.3 MECHANICAL ENGINEER:
DEI Consulting Engineers
55 Northland Road
Waterloo, Ontario

.4 ELECTRICAL ENGINEER:
DEI Consulting Engineers
55 Northland Road
Waterloo, Ontario

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Cash Allowances

1.2 References

- .1 Canadian Construction Documents Committee CCDC2-2020 Stipulated Price Contract including the Supplementary Conditions.

1.3 Cash Allowances

- .1 Refer to General Conditions, GC4.1.
- .2 Unless otherwise specified, Cash Allowances shall cover the cost of the materials and equipment delivered F.O.B. job site, and all applicable taxes, except Harmonized Sales Tax. The Contractor's handling costs on the site, labour, installation costs, overhead and profit and other expenses shall be included separately in the Stipulated Price and not in the Cash Allowance.
- .3 Where it is specified that a Cash Allowances is to include both supply and installation costs, such allowances shall cover the cost of the materials and equipment delivered and unloaded at the site, all applicable taxes and the contractor's handling costs on the site, labour and installation costs and other expenses, except overhead and profit which shall be included separately in the Stipulated Price.
- .4 If the cost of the Work covered by Cash Allowances, when determined, is more or less than the allowance, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly.
- .5 In the event that the cost of the work covered by Cash Allowances should exceed the cash allowance, while the contract sum will be adjusted in conformity therewith, there shall be no adjustment to the Contractor's fee or other expenses such as overhead or profit, it being understood and agreed that the contract sum includes the Contractor's expenses and profit for all Cash Allowances whether or not they are exceeded.
- .6 Progress payments on accounts of work authorized under Cash Allowances shall be included in monthly certificate for payment.
- .7 Expenditures from Cash Allowances shall be authorized by Change Directive or Change Order.
- .8 Cash Allowance for independent inspection and testing shall cover the cost of such services as provided by independent testing agency only. The Contractor's cost for labour, overhead and other expenses related to independent inspection and testing shall be included separately in the Stipulated Price and not in the Cash Allowance.
- .9 Cause the work covered by Cash Allowances to be performed for such amounts and by such persons as the Consultant may select and direct or as required by the project drawings and specifications.
- .10 Refer to Instructions to price schedule, for list of Cash Allowances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Requests for Information
- .2 Submittal procedures
- .3 Screening of RFI's
- .4 Response to RFI's
- .5 Response Timing

1.2 Request for Information (RFI)

- .1 A request for information (RFI) is a formal process used during the Work to obtain an interpretation of the Contract Documents or to obtain additional information.
- .2 An RFI shall not constitute notice of claim for a delay.

1.3 Submittal Procedures

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Number RFI's consecutively in one sequence in order submitted, in numbering system as established by the Contractor.
- .3 Submit one distinct subject per RFI form. Do not combine unrelated items on one form.
- .4 RFI form:
 - .1 Submit a draft "Request for Information" form to be approved by the Owner and Consultant.
 - .2 Submit RFI's to the Consultant on approved "Request for Information" form. The Consultant shall not respond to an RFI except as submitted on this form.
 - .3 Where RFI form does not have sufficient space to provide complete thereon, attach additional sheets as required.
 - .4 Submit with RFI form all necessary supporting documentation.
- .5 RFI log:
 - .1 Maintain log of RFI's sent to and responses received from the Consultant, complete with corresponding dates.
 - .2 Submit updated log of RFI's at each construction meeting and with each application for payment submission.
- .6 Submit RFI's sufficiently in advance of affected parts of the Work so as not to cause delay in the performance of the Work. Costs resulting from failure to do so will not be paid by the Owner.
- .7 Only the Contractor shall submit RFI's to the Consultant.
- .8 RFI's submitted by Subcontractors or Suppliers directly to the Consultant will not be accepted.

1.4 Screening of RFI's

- .1 Contractor shall satisfy itself that an RFI is warranted by undertaking a thorough review of the Contract Documents to determine that the claim, dispute, or other matters in question relating to the performance of the Work or the Interpretation of the Contract Documents cannot be resolved by direct reference to the Contract Documents. Contractor shall describe in detail this review on

the RFI form as part of the RFI submission. RFI submittals that lack such detailed review description, or where the detail provided is, in the opinion of the Consultant, insufficient, shall not be reviewed by the Consultant and shall be rejected.

1.5 Response to RFI's

- .1 Consultant shall review RFI's from the Contractor submitted in accordance with this section with the following understandings:
 - .1 Consultant's response shall not be considered as a Change Order or Change Directive, nor does it authorize changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time or changes in the Work.
 - .2 Only the Consultant shall respond to RFI's. Responses to RFI's received from entities other than the Consultant shall not be considered.

1.6 Response Timing

- .1 Allow 5 Working Days for review of each RFI by the Consultant.
- .2 Consultant's review of RFI commences on date of receipt of RFI submission by the Consultant from Contractor and extends to date RFI returned by Consultant.
- .3 When the RFI submission is received by Consultant before noon, review period commences that day. When RFI submittal is received by Consultant after noon, review period begins on the next Working Day.
- .4 If, at any time, the Contractor submits a large enough number of RFI's or the Consultant considers the RFI to be of such complexity that the Consultant cannot process these RFI's within 5 Working Days, the Consultant will confer with the Contractor within 3 Working Days of receipt of such RFI's, and the Consultant and the Contractor will jointly prepare an estimate of the time necessary for processing same as well as an order of priority among the RFI's submitted. The Contractor shall accommodate such necessary time at no increase in the Contract Time and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Related Requirements
- .2 Appointment and Payment
- .3 Contractor's Responsibilities

1.2 Related Requirements

- .1 Particular requirements for inspection and testing to be carried out by testing laboratory are specified under various sections.

1.3 Appointment and Payment

- .1 The Owner will appoint an independent inspection and testing agency to provide Quality Assurance (QA) testing.
- .2 Contractor will pay the independent inspection/testing agency from the Cash Allowance, including costs for equipment, facilities, and labour, except as follows:
 - .1 Inspection and testing required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities.
 - .2 Testing, adjustment and balancing of conveying systems, mechanical and electrical equipment and systems.
 - .3 Mill tests and certificates of compliance.
 - .4 Tests specified to be carried out by Contractor under the supervision of Consultant.
 - .5 Additional tests specified in the following paragraph.
- .3 Where tests or inspections by designated testing laboratory reveal Work not in accordance with contract requirements, pay costs for additional tests or inspections as required by Consultant or Owner to verify acceptability of corrected work.

1.4 Contractor's Responsibilities

- .1 The Contractor shall be responsible for his own Quality Control and shall appoint and pay for independent inspection/testing agency, equipment, facilities, and labour to provide Quality Control (QC) testing where necessary to satisfy the Contractor's quality control plan. Such inspection and testing services will not be paid out of the Cash Allowance.
- .2 Where independent inspection and testing has been appointed by the Consultant or Owner for Quality Assurance, the Contractor shall provide labour, equipment and facilities to assist in the independent inspection and testing agency and their representatives by:
 - .1 Providing access to Work to be inspected and tested.
 - .2 Facilitating inspections and tests.
 - .3 Making good Work disturbed by inspection and testing.
- .3 Notify Owner and Consultant sufficiently in advance of testing & inspection operations (24hrs minimum).
- .4 Where materials are specified to be tested, deliver representative samples in required quantity to testing laboratory.

- .5 Pay costs for uncovering and making good Work that is covered before required inspection or testing is completed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Preconstruction Conference
- .2 Project Meetings
- .3 On Site Documents
- .4 Closeout Procedures
- .5 Cost Breakdown

1.2 Preconstruction Conference

- .1 The Consultant will call for and administer Preconstruction Conference at time and place to be announced.
- .2 Contractor, all major Subcontractors, and major suppliers shall attend the Preconstruction Conference.
- .3 Agenda will include, but not be limited to, the following items.
 - .1 Lines of communication and contact information
 - .2 Schedules
 - .3 Personnel and vehicle permit procedures
 - .4 Use of premises
 - .5 Location of any Contractor on-site facilities
 - .6 Security
 - .7 Housekeeping
 - .8 Submittal and RFI procedures
 - .9 Inspection and testing procedures, on-Site and off-Site
 - .10 Control and reference point survey procedures
 - .11 Health and Safety
 - .12 Contractor's Schedule of Values
 - .13 Contractor's Schedule of Submittals
- .4 The Consultant will distribute copies of minutes to attendees. Attendees shall have seven days to submit comments or additions to minutes. Minutes will constitute final documentation of results of Preconstruction Conference.

1.3 Project Meetings

- .1 The Contractor will arrange project meetings and assume responsibility for setting times and recording and distributing minutes.
- .2 Meetings will be held minimum bi-weekly.

1.4 On-Site Documents

- .1 Maintain at job site, one copy each of the following:
 - .1 Contract drawings.
 - .2 Specifications.
 - .3 Addenda.
 - .4 Reviewed shop drawings.
 - .5 Requests for Information (RFI's)
 - .6 Change orders.

- .7 Other modifications to Contract.
- .8 Field test reports.
- .9 Copy of approved Work schedule.
- .10 Manufacturers' installation and application instructions.
- .11 Health and Safety Plan and Other Safety Related Documents.
- .12 Other documents as specified.

1.5 Cost Breakdown

- .1 Submit a detailed cost breakdown to Consultant at least ten working days prior to the submission of the first progress claim. After approval by Consultant the cost breakdown will be used as basis for progress payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Submittals
- .2 Schedules
- .3 Format
- .4 Submission
- .5 Critical Path Scheduling
- .6 Submittals Schedule

1.2 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1.3 Schedules Required

- .1 Submit schedules as follows:
 - .1 Construction Progress Schedule.
 - .2 Submittal Schedule for Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 - .3 Submittal Schedule for Samples.
 - .4 Product Delivery Schedule.
 - .5 Cash Allowance Schedule for purchasing Products.
 - .6 Shutdown or closure activity.

1.4 Format

- .1 Prepare schedule in form of a horizontal bar chart using Microsoft Project 2016 or later.
- .2 Provide a separate bar for each major item of work, trade or operation.
- .3 Split horizontally for projected and actual performance.
- .4 Provide horizontal time scale identifying first work day of each week.
- .5 Format for listings: chronological order of start of each item of work.
- .6 Identification of listings: By Systems description.

1.5 Submission

- .1 Submit initial format of schedules within 10 working days after award of Contract.
- .2 Submit schedules in electronic format, by email as PDF files.
- .3 Consultant will review schedule and return review copy within 10 days after receipt.
- .4 Resubmit finalized schedule within 7 days after return of review copy.
- .5 During progress of Work revise and resubmit schedule as directed by Consultant.
- .6 Submit revised progress schedule with each application for payment.

- .7 Distribute copies of revised schedule to:
 - .1 Job site office.
 - .2 Subcontractors.
 - .3 Other concerned parties.
 - .4 Instruct recipients to report to Contractor within 10 days, any problems anticipated by timetable shown in schedule.
- .8 Table current and up to date schedule at each regular site meeting.

1.6 Critical Path Scheduling

- .1 Include complete sequence of construction activities.
- .2 Schedules shall represent a practical plan to complete the work within the Contract period, and shall convey the plan to execute the work. Schedules as developed shall show the sequence and interdependencies of activities required for complete performance of the work.
- .3 The submittal of schedules shall be understood to be the Contractor's representation that the schedule meets the requirements of the Contract Documents and that the work will be executed in the sequence and duration indicated in the schedule.
- .4 Failure to include any element of work required for performance of the Contract or failure to properly sequence the work shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work within the Contract Time.
- .5 All schedules shall be developed utilizing industry standard 'best practices' including, but not limited to:
 - .1 No open-ended activities.
 - .2 No use of constraints other than those defined in the Contract Documents without the prior approval of the Consultant.
 - .3 No negative leads or lags.
 - .4 No excessive leads or lags without prior justification and approval from the Consultant.
 - .5 For individual schedule construction activities, do not exceed 14 days in duration without prior approval of the Consultant. Subdivide activities exceeding 14 days in duration to an appropriate level.
 - .6 Sufficiently describe schedule activities to include what is to be accomplished in each work area. Express activity durations in whole days. Clearly define work that is to be performed by subcontract.
 - .7 Create the schedule in conformance with the work-hours and constraints set forth in these Contract Documents.
- .6 Include dates for commencement and completion of each major element of construction.
- .7 Show projected percentage of completion of each item as of first day of month.
- .8 Indicate progress of each activity to date of submission schedule.
- .9 Show changes occurring since previous submission of schedule:
 - .1 Major changes in scope.
 - .2 Activities modified since previous submission.
 - .3 Revised projections of progress and completion.
 - .4 Other identifiable changes.

- .10 Provide a narrative report to define:
 - .1 Problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on schedule.
 - .2 Corrective action recommended and its effect.
 - .3 Effect of changes on schedules of other prime contractors.

1.7 Submittals Schedule

- .1 Include schedule for submitting shop drawings, product data, and samples. Indicate manufacture and delivery lead times into the shop drawing submittal schedule.
- .2 Indicate dates for submitting, review time, resubmission time, and last date for meeting fabrication schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Administrative
- .2 Requests for Information (RFI's)
- .3 Shop Drawings and Product Data
- .4 Interference Drawings
- .5 Samples
- .6 Mock-Ups
- .7 Certificates and Transcripts

1.2 Administrative

- .1 Submit to Consultant submittals listed for review. Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2 Work affected by submittal shall not proceed until review is complete.
- .3 Present shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in metric units.
- .4 Where items or information is not produced in metric units converted values are acceptable.
- .5 Review submittals prior to submission to Consultant. This review represents that necessary requirements have been determined and verified, or will be, and that each submittal has been checked and coordinated with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Submittals not stamped, signed, dated and identified as to specific project will be returned without being examined and considered rejected.
- .6 Notify Consultant in writing at time of submission, identifying deviations from requirements of Contract Documents stating reasons for deviations.
- .7 Verify field measurements and affected adjacent work are coordinated.
- .8 Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Consultant's review.
- .9 Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Consultant's review.
- .10 Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.

1.3 Requests for Information (RFI's)

- .1 Refer to Section 01 26 15 – Requests for Information

1.4 Shop Drawings and Product Data

- .1 The term "shop drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures, product data and other data which the Contractor provides to illustrate details of a portion of Work.

- .2 Coordinate each submission with requirements of work and Contract Documents. Individual submissions will not be reviewed until all related information is available.
- .3 Submit shop drawings bearing stamp and signature of qualified professional Engineer registered or licensed in the Province of Ontario where required by the individual specification sections. Each submittal and each resubmittal must bear the stamp of the Engineer
- .4 Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been coordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross references to design drawings and specifications.
- .5 Prior to submission to Consultant, review all submitted drawings. By this review, Contractor represents to have determined and verified field measurements, site conditions, materials, catalogue number and similar data and to have checked and coordinated each drawing with the requirements of Work and of Contract Documents. Contractor's review of each drawing shall be indicated by stamp, date and signature of a responsible person.
- .6 At time of submission, notify Consultant in writing of any deviations in drawings from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .7 Allow ten (10) days for Consultant's review of each submission.
- .8 Adjustments made on shop drawings by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.
- .9 Make any changes in submitted drawings which Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents and resubmit unless otherwise directed by Consultant. When resubmitting, notify Consultant in writing of any revisions other than those requested by Consultant.
- .10 Accompany submissions with transmittal letter containing:
 - .1 Date.
 - .2 Project title and number.
 - .3 Contractor's name and address.
 - .4 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
 - .5 Other pertinent data.
- .11 Submissions shall include:
 - .1 Date and revision dates.
 - .2 Project title and number.
 - .3 Name and address of:
 - .1 Subcontractor.
 - .2 Supplier.
 - .3 Manufacturer.
 - .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
 - .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
 - .1 Fabrication.
 - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
 - .3 Setting or erection details.
 - .4 Capacities.

- .5 Performance characteristics.
- .6 Standards.
- .7 Operating weight.
- .8 Wiring diagrams.
- .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
- .10 Relationship to adjacent work.

- .12 After Consultant's review, distribute copies.

- .13 Submit 3 prints plus one electronic copy in PDF format of shop drawings for each requirement requested in specification Sections and as Consultant may reasonably request.

- .14 Submit electronic copy in PDF format of product data sheets or brochures for requirements requested in Specification Sections and as requested by Consultant where shop drawings will not be prepared due to standardized manufacture of product.

- .15 Delete information not applicable to project.

- .16 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.

- .17 If upon review by Consultant, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, copies will be returned, and fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.

- .18 The review of shop drawings by the Consultant is for sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with general concept.
 - .1 This review shall not mean that the Consultant approves detail design inherent in shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with Contractor submitting same, and such review shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings or of responsibility for meeting requirements of construction and Contract Documents.
 - .2 Without restricting generality of foregoing, Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at job site, for information that pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction and installation and for co-ordination of Work of sub-trades.

- 1.5 Interference Drawings
 - .1 Prepare interference drawings to coordinate the installation of the work of all sections, within available space. Conflicts between trades which could be determined beforehand, by the careful coordination and preparation of interference drawings, shall be corrected at no expense to the Owner.
 - .2 Prepare interference drawings of all buried services as necessary to avoid conflicts with new or existing structures, foundations or services.
 - .3 Submit interference and equipment placing drawings as specified in Section 01 71 00, when requested by the Consultant.

- 1.6 Samples
 - .1 Submit for review samples as requested in respective specification Sections. Label samples with origin, manufacturer, product information, applicable specification section, and intended use.

- .2 Notify Consultant in writing, at time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .3 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of manufacturer's samples.
- .4 Adjustments made on samples by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.
- .5 Make changes in samples which Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents.
- .6 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed Work will be verified.

1.7 Mock-Ups

- .1 Erect mock-ups in accordance with 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

1.8 Certificates and Transcripts

- .1 Immediately after award of Contract, Submit Workplace Safety and Insurance Board Experience Report.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Special project procedures for occupied buildings.
- .2 Contractor use of premises
- .3 Owner's use of existing building
- .4 Dust control
- .5 Protection
- .6 Emergency and fire protection
- .7 Temporary exhaust
- .8 Hoisting of materials and equipment.

1.2 Contractor Use of Premises

- .1 Limit access of construction personnel to existing building only at locations approved by the Owner.
- .2 Ensure that construction personnel perform work in occupied areas of existing building only as required under the Contract; and that they do not use it as access to work areas, except for work in existing building, or for other purposes.
- .3 Use of washroom and services in existing building by construction personnel is strictly prohibited.
- .4 Construction personnel shall use areas of the existing building for their purposes only as designated by the Owner and only while Work is in progress. Prohibit lounging. Keep assigned areas clean and return them to an "as was" condition at completion of construction.
- .5 Keep traffic through existing occupied areas to an absolute minimum in executing the Work.
- .6 Minimize noise, dust, and odours to ensure staff and patrons in areas adjacent to the construction area are disturbed as little as possible. Implement immediate corrective action to cease or limit disagreeable annoyances to staff and public upon notification by Owner.
- .7 Make good damage to building, fixtures, and fittings caused during use by construction personnel by replacement with new work. Include cost of installation and making good of other work thereby affected in replacement.
- .8 Assume total responsibility for security of construction areas within the existing building upon commencement of Work, particularly where construction areas are exposed to the exterior. Secure construction areas by methods compatible with the total security established for building.
- .9 Arrange with the Owner for appropriate times for doing cutting and coring operations.

1.3 Owner's Use of Existing Building

- .1 The existing building will remain in use throughout the duration of renovation. The Owner will maintain control over operation of building systems during construction.
- .2 Maintain fire department access to existing building.

- .3 Maintain existing exits and provide proper and safe means of egress from all parts of the existing building to open spaces at all times and to the approval of jurisdictional authorities. Identify, provide exit lights, and illuminate temporary means of egress.
- .4 Execute work in existing building at times approved by Owner, so not to inconvenience their occupation or in any manner hinder their use of building.
- .5 Give Owner minimum 14 working days of notice of intention to commence work in a room or area of existing building beyond the designated work area.
- .6 Execute work as quietly as possible in and around existing building while Owner is occupying it. Schedule noisy operations with Owner to achieve least disturbance to ongoing activities and programming.

1.4 Dust Control

- .1 Obtain and refer to the Designated Substances Report provided by the Owner. Take all precautions necessary to comply with legislated requirements for the control and spread of dust to occupied areas of the building. Controls shall include but not be limited to the use of HEPA filters on grinding equipment and saws, the installation of temporary filters or screens on air intake systems and the installation of dust tight screens and covers over all openings including doors, archways, windows and louvres.
- .2 Prior to any work being done or removal of ceiling tiles or opening of ceiling access hatches, erect a floor to ceiling dust tight partition which completely encloses the area of work;
 - .1 Maintain barriers throughout the work and repair or replace as required or instructed.
 - .2 Completely remove barrier when work is finished and remove any marks left by tape or studs.
- .3 Provide dust tight partitions to prevent dust and dirt migrating from the work area. Remove when no longer required.
- .4 Post "Construction Zone" signage outside barrier and entrance to all work areas.
- .5 Take precautions when working on existing ceilings, ducts and piping systems.
- .6 Protect workers with the following minimum requirements:
 - .1 Carefully remove acoustical ceiling panels keeping horizontal if possible, and vacuum and clean the panels immediately upon removal.
 - .2 Clean air ducts, conduits and space above the ceiling with a HEPA filter equipped vacuum cleaner prior to start of any work.
- .7 Throughout the work period, ensure that:
 - .1 Plastic barrier flaps or doors to construction area remain closed.
 - .2 Place adhesive floor strips or walk-off mats outside the door to the construction area.
 - .3 Clean and vacuum construction and surrounding areas frequently with vacuum cleaners Equipped with HEPA filters.
 - .4 Vacuum carpeted areas daily or more often if necessary
 - .5 Shampoo carpets when the construction work is complete.
 - .6 Remove dust from body and clothing when traversing Owner occupied areas.
 - .7 Carts, tools and equipment entering the construction area should remain there until the work is complete. Clean thoroughly prior to removal from the construction area.

1.5 Protection

- .1 Protect staff and visitors from any danger arising from work. Supply, erect, maintain and remove signs, barricades, barriers, etc. as required. Sharp tools and dangerous objects must not be left unattended.
- .2 The job site shall always remain clean and tidy. Only those materials required each day are to be brought to the job Site.
- .3 Remove all garbage and scrap from work site daily, or more often if required. Owners recycle containers and garbage bins shall not be used.
- .4 Fire routes or personnel thoroughfares must not be obstructed. Fire doors must not be wedged open or latches disengaged.
- .5 Safety clearances are required before any cutting, welding, core drilling, open flame work or dust work is done. A request in writing to the Owner must be made and approved a minimum of 72 hours before this work is anticipated.

1.6 Emergency and Fire Protection

- .1 Provide and maintain ready access to firefighting equipment.
- .2 While work is proceeding in existing building, existing fire hoses and fire extinguishers shall be used as required. Recharge fire extinguishers if used and re-rack hoses.
- .3 Provide temporary portable fire extinguishers throughout the work and at every work area.
- .4 Prior to execution of any work which may possibly start a fire, provide proper and suitable precautions and fire extinguishers. Provide fire-watch during and for minimum 6 hours after all welding operations.

1.7 Temporary Exhaust

- .1 Maintain areas of construction and demolition under negative pressure during the work. Employ minimum 400 L/s temporary exhaust system to provide directional airflow from occupied space through dust screens.
- .2 Provide and maintain during the work, temporary exhaust system discharging to the building exterior, consisting of discharge ducts, exhaust fan, atmospheric draft damper, temporary duct with taped joints from exhaust fan through new opening in the building envelope and extract points within each contained construction area. Make good roof opening upon removal.

1.8 Hoisting of Materials and Equipment

- .1 Movement of materials and equipment that requires hoisting above, or movement through, occupied grounds beyond hoarding lines shall not be performed without prior knowledge and approval from the Owner. Schedule such activity to coincide with Owner's scheduling so as not to be performed when staff are on parking lots and areas of site within close proximity to areas of work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Administrative
- .2 Fires
- .3 Disposal of Wastes
- .4 Drainage
- .5 Pollution Control

1.2 References

- .1 Statutes of Canada 1999 Chapter 33.
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act 1999.
 - .2 SOR/2003-289. Federal Halocarbon Regulations, 2003.
 - .3 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (1992, c. 34)

1.3 Administrative

- .1 Comply with all federal, provincial, and municipal regulatory requirements and guidelines for environmental protection and natural resource conservation, including those referenced above.
- .2 Failure to comply with environmental requirements may result in a stop work order or assessment of damages commensurate with repair of damage.
- .3 It is the Contractor's responsibility to be aware of environmental requirements and the best management practices and pollution control measures necessary to meet them.
- .4 It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain and abide by permits, licenses and compliance certificates at appropriate times and frequencies as required by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- .5 All hazardous materials are to be stored with secondary containment

1.4 Fires

- .1 Fires and burning of rubbish on site not permitted.

1.5 Disposal of Wastes

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.6 Drainage

- .1 Provide temporary drainage and pumping as necessary to keep excavations and site free from water.
- .2 Do not pump water containing deleterious substances into waterways, sewer or drainage systems.
- .3 Protect storm drains against entry by sediment, debris, oil, or chemicals.
- .4 Control disposal or runoff of water containing deleterious substances or other harmful substances in accordance with local authority requirements.

1.7 Pollution Control

- .1 Control emissions from equipment and plant to conform to federal, provincial, and municipal requirements.
- .2 On site disposal or clean out of concrete trucks is not permitted. Any spillage of concrete onto asphalt or other surfaces must be cleaned up before spillage sets.

1.8 Unanticipated Soil Contamination

- .1 Should unanticipated soil contamination be discovered:
 - .1 Stop work and assess the situation for safety.
 - .2 If situation does not appear to be safe, evacuate workers from area.
 - .3 If safe to do so, take immediate steps to control any spread of contamination, in accordance with Contractor's spill prevention and response plan.
 - .4 Immediately contact the Consultant.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 References.
- .2 Owner's Regulations.
- .3 Standards and Definitions.
- .4 Designated Substances.
- .5 Hazardous Materials.
- .6 Spills Reporting.
- .7 Protection of Water Quality.
- .8 Potable Water Systems.
- .9 Access for Inspection and Testing.
- .10 Other Regulatory Requirements.

1.2 References

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with Ontario Building Code (OBC), National Fire Code of Canada (NFC), the Canadian Electrical Code CSA C22.1-18, including all Supplements and other codes of provincial or local application provided that in case of conflict or discrepancy, more stringent requirements apply.
- .2 Where a material is designated in the Contract Documents for a certain application, unless otherwise specified, that material shall conform to standards designated in the Code. Similarly, unless otherwise specified, installation methods and standards of workmanship shall also conform to standards invoked by the aforementioned Code.
- .3 Meet or exceed requirements of:
 - .1 Contract documents.
 - .2 Specified standards, codes and referenced documents.
 - .3 Manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Where requirements of Contract Documents exceed Code requirements provide such additional requirements.
- .5 Where the Building Code or the Contract Documents do not provide all information necessary for complete installation of an item, then the manufacturer's instructions for first quality workmanship shall be strictly complied with.

1.3 Owner's Regulations

- .1 Conform to requirements, regulations and procedures of the Owner.

1.4 Standards and Definitions

- .1 Where a reference is made to specification standards produced by various organizations, conform to latest edition of standards, as amended and revised to date of Contract.
- .2 Have a copy of each specified standard which relates to your work available on the site to be produced immediately on Consultant's request.

1.5 Designated Substances

- .1 Known designated substances are identified in the Designated Substance Report.

- .2 Stop work immediately when material resembling asbestos, mould or any other designated substance which is not identified in the Designated Substance Report is encountered during the course of the work. Notify Owner and Consultant immediately.
- .3 The Owner will arrange for independent testing of suspected designated substances and removal of such substances encountered on the site during the course of the work which are not identified in the Designated Substance Report.

1.6 Hazardous Materials

- .1 Definition: "Hazardous Material" is material, in any form, which by its nature, may be flammable, explosive, irritating, corrosive, poisonous, or may react violently with other materials, if used, handled or stored improperly. Included are substances prohibited, restricted, designated or otherwise controlled by law.
- .2 Provide SDS for all materials brought to the Place of Work.
- .3 Hazardous Materials will not be introduced for experimental or any other use prior to being evaluated for hazards.
- .4 Make known to the Consultant those hazardous materials or designated substances intended to be used in the workplace and receive permission to use before introducing to the Owner's property.
- .5 Many common construction materials such as asbestos pipe and various insulations are designated substances and shall not be used under any circumstances. Such materials are banned from the Owner's facilities.

1.7 Spills Reporting

- .1 Spills or discharges of pollutants or contaminants under the control of the Contractor, and spills or discharges of pollutants or contaminants that are a result of the Contractor's operations that cause or are likely to cause adverse effects shall forthwith be reported to the Consultant. Such spills or discharges and their adverse effects shall be as defined in the Environmental Protection Act R.S.O. 1999.
- .2 All spills or discharges of liquid, other than accumulated rain water, from luminaries, internally illuminated signs, lamps, and liquid type transformers under the control of the Contractor, and all spills or discharges from this equipment that are a result of the Contractor's operations shall, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract, be assumed to contain PCB's and shall forthwith be reported to the Consultant.
- .3 This reporting will not relieve the Contractor of his legislated responsibilities regarding such spills or discharges.

1.8 Protection of Water Quality

- .1 No waste or surplus organic material including topsoil is to be stored or disposed of within 30 metres of any watercourses. Run-off from excavation piles will not be permitted to drain directly into watercourses. Where this measure is not sufficient or feasible to control sediment entering the watercourses, sedimentation traps or geo-textile coverage will be required.

- .2 If de-watering is required, the water shall be pumped into a sedimentation pond or diffused onto vegetated areas a minimum of 30 metres from any watercourses and not pumped directly into the watercourses.
- .3 Provide all de-watering and sedimentation control required to properly complete the work of this contract.
- .4 Supply, install and maintain silt/sediment control fencing along the edge of the site to intercept construction runoff silt, to the satisfaction of the Owner.

1.9 Potable Water Systems

- .1 Potable water systems in completed buildings must meet criteria and guidelines established by Provincial and Municipal authorities, prior to occupancy by the Owner.
- .2 Upon completion, submit testing certificates verifying water quality and water systems meets all applicable Provincial and Legislated Standards

1.10 Access for Inspection and Testing

- .1 Cooperate fully with and provide assistance to, all outside authorities including Building Inspectors, utilities, testing agencies and consultants, with the inspection of the Work.

1.11 Other Regulatory Requirements

- .1 Conform to the requirements of the Ontario Ministry of Transportation, Regional and Local authorities regarding transportation of materials.
- .2 Obtain required road occupancy permits.
- .3 Pay any required roadway damage deposits required by the local municipality.
- .4 Conform to the requirements of the Ontario Ministry of the Environment.
- .5 Conform to the requirements of the Ontario Ministry of Labour.
- .6 Conform to the requirements of the local Conservation Authority.
- .7 Conform to all applicable local by-laws, regulations and ordinances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Inspection
- .2 Independent Inspection Agencies.
- .3 Access to Work
- .4 Procedures
- .5 Rejected Work
- .6 Reports
- .7 Contractors Responsibilities
- .8 Tests and Mix Designs
- .9 Mock-Ups
- .10 Equipment and Systems.

1.2 Inspection

- .1 Contractor is responsible for Quality Control (QC).
- .2 Allow Owner and Consultant access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work whenever it is in progress.
- .3 Give timely notice requesting inspection if Work is designated for special tests, inspections or approvals by Consultant instructions, or law of Place of Work.
- .4 If Contractor covers or permits to be covered Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.
- .5 Consultant will order part of Work to be examined if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents. If, upon examination such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct such Work and pay cost of examination and correction. If such Work is found in accordance with Contract Documents, Owner shall pay cost of examination and replacement.

1.3 Independent Inspection Agencies

- .1 Independent Inspection/Testing Agencies will be engaged by Contractor for purpose of inspecting and/or testing portions of Work. Cost of such services will be borne by the Contractor and paid from the cash allowances specified in Section 01 21 13. Refer to Section 01 29 83.
- .2 Provide equipment required for executing inspection and testing by appointed agencies.
- .3 Employment of inspection/testing agencies does not relax responsibility to perform Work in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .4 If defects are revealed during inspection and/or testing, appointed agency will request additional inspection and/or testing to ascertain full degree of defect. Correct defect and irregularities as advised by Consultant at no cost to Owner. Pay costs for retesting and re-inspection.

1.4 Access to Work

- .1 Allow inspection/testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.

- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

1.5 Procedures

- .1 Notify Owner and Consultant 48 hours in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2 Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to not cause delays in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples

1.6 Rejected Work

- .1 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by Consultant as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Make good other work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .3 If in opinion of Consultant it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Consultant will deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents, amount of which will be determined by Consultant.

1.7 Reports

- .1 Submit electronic pdf format inspection and test reports to Consultant.
- .2 Provide copies to Subcontractor of work being inspected or tested or manufacturer or fabricator of material being inspected or tested.

1.8 Contractors Responsibilities

- .1 Be responsible for the execution of the Construction Quality Plan and is to pay all costs for the execution of the Construction Quality Plan. Designate an experienced site representative for carrying out the Construction Quality Plan.
- .2 Provide the Owner with a completed quality product for the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for any costs associated with re-testing and reperforming the Work as a result of the Contractor's poor performance or workmanship or other failure to comply with the Contract Documents.
- .3 All Work shall be done by persons qualified in their respective trades, and the workmanship shall be first-class in every respect. Contractor is responsible for ensuring employees are appropriately trained. All materials and equipment furnished shall be the best of their respective kinds for the intended use and unless otherwise specified, same shall be new and of the latest design.
- .4 The Consultant will have the authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents or may require special inspection or testing, whether or not such Work is to be then fabricated, installed or completed.

- .5 Failure by a Contractor to conduct its operations, means and methods and coordinate proper sequencing of the Work may cause the Owner to withhold payment or any other means deemed necessary to correct non-conforming Work.
- .6 The Owner shall engage a testing firm to perform such engineering laboratory services and on-site inspection as deemed necessary by the Owner. The testing firm will determine compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This Work will not be a service to the Contractors for the performing of tests and checking of materials required of the Contractors.
- .7 Copies of test and inspection reports will be furnished to the Contractor. The laboratory and its representatives will be instructed to promptly call to the attention of the Contractor, any instance of non-compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Failure to so notify the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities for compliance or making good workmanship or materials which are not in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The agency shall notify the Consultant and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services
- .8 Contractor's construction materials, procedures and work shall be subject to specified testing procedures and shall be in conformance with the Contract Documents as verified by Testing Agency.
- .9 Cooperate with the testing firm and provide labor to assist with sample preparations where applicable.
- .10 Except where specifically indicated to be provided by another entity as identified, inspections, tests, and similar quality control services including those specified to be performed by independent agency are the Contractor's responsibility, and costs thereof are not to be included in contract sum.
- .11 Cooperate with independent agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services. Provide auxiliary services as reasonably requested, including access to Work, the taking of samples or assistance with the taking of samples, delivery of samples to test laboratories, and security and protection for samples and test equipment at Project site.
- .12 Coordination: Contractor and each engaged independent agency performing inspections, tests, and similar services for project are required to coordinate and sequence activities so as to accommodate required services with minimum delay of Work and without the need of removal/replacement of work to accommodate inspections and tests. Scheduling of times for inspections, tests, taking of samples, and similar activities is Contractor's responsibility.
- .13 Where sampling and testing is required for Sections of Work listed in the Contract Documents, the tests shall be performed by an independent testing lab and paid for by the Contractor.
- .14 Test procedures to be used shall be submitted for approval of the Consultant where other than those specified are recommended by the testing agency.
- .15 Testing Agency Duties: The independent Testing Agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Specification Sections shall cooperate with the Owner, the Consultant and Contractors in performance of its duties, and shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
- .16 Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

1.9 Tests and Mix Designs

- .1 Furnish test results and mix designs as requested.

1.10 Mock Ups

- .1 Prepare mock-ups for Work specifically requested in specifications.
- .2 Construct in locations acceptable to Consultant.
- .3 Prepare mock-ups for Consultant's review with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence, to not cause delays in Work.
- .4 Failure to prepare mock-ups in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .5 Mock-ups may remain as part of Work unless indicated otherwise.

1.11 Equipment and Systems

- .1 Submit adjustment and balancing reports for mechanical, electrical and building equipment systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Temporary utilities

1.2 Installation and Removal

- .1 Provide temporary utilities and controls in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.3 Dewatering

- .1 Provide temporary drainage and pumping facilities to keep excavations and site free from standing water.

1.4 Water Supply

- .1 Existing sources of water can be made available to the Contractor at no charge, subject to operational requirements. Arrange for connection and pay all costs for installation, maintenance and removal. Conversions or alterations to existing sources of water to meet construction requirements are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- .2 The points of delivery and limits on amount available will be determined on site by the Owner whose written permission must be obtained before any connection is made.

1.5 Temporary Heating and Ventilation

- .1 Provide temporary heating required during construction period, including attendance, maintenance and fuel.
- .2 Construction heaters used inside building must be vented to outside or be flameless type. Solid fuel salamanders are not permitted, unless prior approval is given by the Consultant.
- .3 Provide temporary heat and ventilation in enclosed areas as required to:
 - .1 Facilitate progress of Work.
 - .2 Protect Work and products against dampness and cold.
 - .3 Prevent moisture condensation on surfaces.
 - .4 Provide ambient temperatures and humidity levels for storage, installation and curing of materials.
 - .5 Provide adequate ventilation to meet health regulations for safe working environment.
- .4 Maintain temperatures of minimum 10° C in areas where construction is in progress.
- .5 Ventilating:
 - .1 Prevent accumulations of dust, fumes, mists, vapours or gases in areas occupied during construction.
 - .2 Provide local exhaust ventilation to prevent harmful accumulation of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.
 - .3 Dispose of exhaust materials in manner that will not result in harmful exposure to persons.
 - .4 Ventilate storage spaces containing hazardous or volatile materials.
 - .5 Ventilate temporary sanitary facilities.

- .6 Continue operation of ventilation and exhaust system for time after cessation of work process to assure removal of harmful contaminants.
- .6 Permanent heating system of building may not be used when available, unless there are savings to the contract price and Consultant's written permission is obtained stating conditions of use, provisions relating to guarantees on equipment and operation and maintenance of system. Be responsible for damage to heating system if use is permitted.
- .7 On completion of Work for which permanent heating system is used, replace filters.
- .8 Ensure Date of Substantial Performance and Warranties for heating system do not commence until entire system is in as near original condition as possible and is certified by Consultant.
- .9 Pay costs for maintaining temporary heat, when using permanent heating system. Owner will pay utility charges when temporary heat source is existing building equipment.
- .10 Maintain strict supervision of operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment to:
 - .1 Conform to applicable codes and standards.
 - .2 Enforce safe practices.
 - .3 Prevent abuse of services.
 - .4 Prevent damage to finishes.
 - .5 Vent direct fired combustion units to outside.
- .11 Be responsible for damage to Work due to failure in providing adequate heat and protection during construction.

1.6 Temporary Power and Light

- .1 Existing sources of electric power can be made available to the Contractor. Conversions or alterations to existing sources of electric power to meet construction requirements are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- .2 The points of delivery and limits on amount available will be determined on site by the Owner whose written permission must be obtained before any connection is made.
- .3 Electrical power and lighting systems installed under this Contract may be used for construction requirements only with prior approval of Consultant provided that guarantees are not affected.
- .4 Provide and maintain temporary lighting throughout project. Lighting levels shall be sufficient to complete work including inspections. Provide minimum lighting levels of 400 lux at work areas. Lighting levels at floors and stairs not within work areas shall be not less than 160 lux at all times during construction activity.
- .5 All equipment used shall be CSA approved.
- .6 Wiring and method of installation shall conform to local power requirements and shall be reviewed by a licensed inspector prior to use.

1.7 Temporary Communication Facilities

- .1 Provide and pay for temporary telephone, fax, data hook up, lines and equipment necessary for own use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Construction aids.
- .2 Site storage.
- .3 Parking
- .4 Offices
- .5 Equipment and Material Storage.
- .6 Sanitary facilities.
- .7 Signage.
- .8 Shoring

1.2 References

- .1 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CAN/CSA Z321-96 (R2006) Signs and Symbols for the Workplace

1.3 Installation and Removal

- .1 Provide construction facilities in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.4 Scaffolding

- .1 Provide and maintain scaffolding, ramps, ladders, swing staging, platforms and temporary stairs.

1.5 Hoisting

- .1 Provide, operate and maintain hoists and cranes required for moving of workers, materials and equipment.
- .2 Hoists and cranes shall be operated by qualified operator.

1.6 Site Storage/Loading

- .1 Do not unreasonably encumber premises with products.
- .2 Do not load or permit to load any part of Work with a weight or force that will endanger the Work.

1.7 Construction Parking

- .1 Parking will be permitted on site at areas designated by the Owner provided it does not disrupt performance of Work or ongoing Owners operations.
- .2 Provide and maintain adequate access to project site.
- .3 If authorized to use existing roads for access to project site, maintain such roads for duration of Contract and make good damage resulting from Contractors' use of roads.

1.8 Offices

- .1 General Contractor and Subcontractors may provide their own offices as necessary and subject to site constraints. Direct location of these offices.

1.9 Equipment, Tool and Material Storage

- .1 Provide and maintain, in a clean and orderly condition, lockable weatherproof sheds for storage of tools, equipment and materials.
- .2 Locate materials not required to be stored in weatherproof sheds on site in a manner to cause least interference with work activities.

1.10 Sanitary Facilities

- .1 Provide sanitary facilities for work force in accordance with governing regulations and ordinances.
- .2 Post notices and take such precautions as required by local health authorities. Keep area and premises in sanitary condition.

1.11 Construction Signage

- .1 Direct requests for approval to erect a Contractor signboard to Consultant.
- .2 Signs and notices for safety and instruction shall be in English. Graphic symbols shall conform to CAN/CSA Z321.
- .3 Post "Construction Zone" signage outside barrier and entrance to all work areas.
- .4 Maintain approved signs and notices in good condition for duration of project and dispose of off-site on completion of project.
- .5 Install signage to direct site traffic and deliveries to the Construction work areas.

1.12 Shoring

- .1 Examine the site to determine the conditions under which work will be performed.
- .2 Contractor shall formulate his own conclusions as to the extent of the existing conditions and shoring required.
- .3 The method of shoring shall be according to the Contractor's and his Engineer's directions.
- .4 All existing loads must be shored prior to commencement of demolition and removal of load bearing elements.
- .5 All shoring and frame braces must be supplied with a safe load rating which must not be exceeded. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedures and safety guidelines. Ensure that the safe load conditions of the shoring are not exceeded by dead, live or construction loads.
- .6 All shoring shall be subject to the Consultant's review and approval prior to commencing demolition

- work.
- .7 Completely remove all shoring after new structure is installed and all concrete is set.
 - .8 Submit shoring drawings and a proposed installation procedure stamped by a professional engineer registered in the Province of Ontario. Procedures shall follow the information provided on these drawings. The shoring design engineer shall be retained and paid for by the Contractor. The shoring engineer shall review all existing conditions on site prior to completing shoring design.
 - .9 Removal of existing materials without proper engineered shoring is a safety hazard and will not be permitted.
 - .10 Make good all damage to the existing structure and adjoining structures and bear full responsibility for failure to provide adequate shoring.
 - .11 The failure or refusal of the Consultant to suggest the use of shoring, shall not in any way or to any extent relieve the Contractor of any responsibility concerning the condition of the work or of any of their obligations under the Contract, nor impose any liability on the Owner or their agents; nor shall any delay, whether caused by any action or want of action on the part of the Contractor, or by any act of the Owner, or their agents, or employees, relieve the Contractor from necessity of properly and adequately protecting the existing structure from collapse or damage, nor from and of his obligations under the Contract relating to injury to persons or property, nor entitle him to any claims for extra compensation or an extension in schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Barriers.
- .2 Environmental Controls.
- .3 Traffic Controls.
- .4 Fire Routes.

1.2 Installation and Removal

- .1 Provide temporary controls in order to execute Work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.3 Fencing

- .1 Contractor's storage areas and work areas identified by the Owner and/or shown on phasing plans must be secure and there must be no access by unauthorized persons. Provide temporary fencing around laydown, work areas and storage areas. Use modular free-standing fencing: galvanized, minimum 1.8m high, chain link or welded steel mesh, pipe rail. Provide one lockable truck entrance gate and at least one pedestrian door as directed. Equip all gates with locks and keys. Maintain fence in good repair.
- .2 Provide temporary fencing where indicated and required by phasing plans.

1.4 Guard Rails and Barricades

- .1 Provide secure, rigid guard rails and barricades around deep excavations, open shafts, open stair wells, open edges of floors and roofs.
- .2 Provide as required by governing authorities.

1.5 Traffic Barriers

- .1 Provide sufficient barriers as necessary to protect the public and Owner from construction traffic.
- .2 Remove barriers on completion.

1.6 Weather Enclosures

- .1 Provide weather tight closures to unfinished door and window openings, tops of shafts and other openings in floors and roofs.
- .2 Close off floor areas where walls are not finished; seal off other openings; enclose building interior work for temporary heat.
- .3 Design enclosures to withstand wind pressure and snow loading.

1.7 Dust Tight Screens

- .1 Provide dust tight screens or partitions to localize dust generating activities, and for protection of workers, finished areas of Work and public.

- .2 Maintain and relocate protection until such work is complete.
- 1.8 Access to Site
 - .1 Provide and maintain access roads, sidewalk crossings, ramps and construction runways as may be required for access to Work.
- 1.9 Public Traffic Flow
 - .1 Provide and maintain competent signal flag operators, traffic signals, barricades and flares, lights, or lanterns as required to perform Work and protect the public.
- 1.10 Fire Routes
 - .1 Maintain access to property including overhead clearances for use by emergency response vehicles.
- 1.11 Protection for Off Site and Public Property
 - .1 Protect surrounding private and public property from damage during performance of Work.
 - .2 Be responsible for damage incurred
- 1.12 Protection of Building Finishes
 - .1 Provide protection for finished and partially finished building finishes and equipment during performance of Work.
 - .2 Provide necessary screens, covers, and hoardings.
 - .3 Confirm with Consultant locations and installation schedule 3 days prior to installation.
 - .4 Be responsible for damage incurred due to lack of or improper protection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Not Used
 - .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Not Used
 - .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Product quality, availability, storage, handling, protection, and transportation.
- .2 Manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Quality of Work, coordination and fastenings.
- .4 Existing Utilities

1.2 Quality

- .1 Products, materials, equipment and articles incorporated in Work shall be new, not damaged or defective, and of best quality (compatible with specifications) for purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .2 Defective products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .3 Should any dispute arise as to quality or fitness of products, decision rests strictly with Consultant based upon requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout building.
- .5 Permanent labels, trademarks and nameplates on products are not acceptable in prominent locations, except where required for operating instructions, or when located in mechanical or electrical rooms.

1.3 Availability

- .1 Review product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for any items. If delays in supply of products are foreseeable, notify Consultant of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.
- .2 In event of failure to notify Consultant at commencement of Work and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Consultant reserves right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.4 Storage, Handling and Protection

- .1 Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls.
- .5 Keep sand, when used for grout or mortar materials, clean and dry. Store sand on wooden

- platforms and cover with waterproof tarpaulins during inclement weather.
- .6 Store sheet materials and lumber on flat, solid supports and keep clear of ground. Slope to shed moisture.
 - .7 Store and mix paints in heated and ventilated room. Remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily. Take every precaution necessary to prevent spontaneous combustion.
 - .8 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Consultant.
 - .9 Touch up damaged factory finished surfaces to Consultant's satisfaction. Use touch up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.
- 1.5 Transportation
- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.
 - .2 Transportation cost of products supplied by Owner will be paid for by Owner. Contractor shall be responsible for the unloading, handling and storage of such products.
- 1.6 Manufacturer's Instructions
- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
 - .2 Notify Consultant in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Consultant may establish course of action.
 - .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Consultant to require removal and re installation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.
- 1.7 Quality of Work
- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed.
 - .2 Immediately notify Consultant if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
 - .3 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Consultant reserves right to require dismissal from site, workers deemed incompetent or careless.
 - .4 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Consultant, whose decision is final.
- 1.8 Coordination
- .1 Ensure cooperation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
 - .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.

1.9 Concealment

- .1 In finished areas, conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floors, walls and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.
- .2 Before installation, inform Consultant if there is interference. Install as directed by Consultant.

1.10 Remedial Work

- .1 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Coordinate adjacent affected Work as required.
- .2 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.

1.11 Location of Fixtures

- .1 Consider location of fixtures, outlets, and mechanical and electrical items indicated as approximate.
- .2 Inform Consultant of conflicting installation. Install as directed.

1.12 Fastenings

- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.
- .3 Use non corrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in affected specification Section.
- .4 Space anchors within individual load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood, or any other organic material plugs are not acceptable.
- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, space evenly and install neatly.
- .6 Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

1.13 Fastenings – Equipment

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.
- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use No. 304 stainless steel for exterior areas.
- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where

vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

1.14 Protection of Work in Progress

- .1 Adequately protect Work completed or in progress. Work damaged or defaced due to failure in providing such protection is to be removed and replaced, or repaired, as directed by Consultant, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.
- .2 Prevent overloading of any part of building. Do not cut, drill or sleeve any load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated without written approval of Consultant.

1.15 Existing Utilities

- .1 When breaking into or connecting to existing services or utilities, execute Work at times directed by local governing authorities, with minimum of disturbance to Work, and/or building occupants and pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .2 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authority having jurisdiction. Stake and record location of capped service.

1.16 Hazardous Materials

- .1 Report any found or suspected hazardous materials to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Safety Requirements
- .2 Fire Protection
- .3 Accident Reporting
- .4 Records on Site

1.2 References

- .1 Fire Commissioners of Canada, FC 301, Standard for Construction Operations.
- .2 Canada Labour Code, Part 2, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations.
- .3 Ontario Building Code.
- .4 Occupational Health and Safety Act.
- .5 R.R.O. 1990, Reg. 860: Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- .6 National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

1.3 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit to Owner and Consultant copies of the following documents, including updates issued:
 - .1 Notice of Project filed with Provincial Ministry of Labour or equivalent for Place of Work
 - .2 Site-specific Health and Safety Plan prior to commencement of work on the work site. Plan shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - .1 Name and contact info of Contractor's Health and Safety Representative for Work Site; including twenty-four (24) hour emergency contact phone numbers.
 - .2 Phone numbers of local fire, police, and ambulance outside of 911 services.
 - .3 Location of nearest medical facility and level of injury that each can service.
 - .3 Submit to the Owner, Consultant and Municipal Fire Department, for review, a "Fire Safety Plan" conforming to Section 2.14 of the National Fire Code of Canada. Maintain a copy of the "Fire Safety Plan" on site.
 - .4 Copies of certification for all employees on site of applicable safety training including, but not limited to:
 - .1 WHMIS.
 - .2 Fall arrest and protection.
 - .3 Suspended Access Equipment.
 - .4 Erection of Scaffolding.
 - .5 License for powder actuated devices.
 - .5 On-site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan addressing:
 - .1 Standard procedures to be implemented during emergency situations.
 - .2 Preventative planning and protocols to address possible emergency situations.
- .3 Guidelines for handling, storing, and disposing of hazardous materials that maybe encountered on site, including measures to prevent damage or injury in case of an accidental spill.
- .4 Incident and accident reports, promptly if and upon occurrence
 - .1 Reports or directions issued by authorities having jurisdiction, immediately upon issuance from that authority.
 - .2 Accident or Incident Reports, within 24 hours of occurrence.

- .5 Submit other data, information and documentation upon request by the Consultant as stipulated elsewhere in this section.

1.4 Compliance Requirements

- .1 Comply with the latest edition of the Ontario Occupational Health and Safety Act, and the Regulations made pursuant to the Act.

1.5 Constructor

- .1 Notify all regulatory bodies required for construction activities, (i.e., Notice of Project, employer notification, etc.). Notifications shall include, but not be limited to, the notification requirements laid out in OHSA Sec 51-53 and the requirements of Ontario Regulation 213/91 for Construction Projects, Sections 5, 6 and 7. For the purpose of this contract the Contractor shall be the "Constructor".
- .2 The "Constructor" will be solely responsible for the safety of all persons on the Site.

1.6 Safety Requirements

- .1 Observe and enforce all construction safety measures and comply with the latest edition and amending regulations of the following documents and in the event of any differences among those provisions, the most stringent shall apply:
 - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations for Construction Projects, August 1997, Ontario Regulation 213/91 including amendments.
 - .2 Hazardous Products Act and Canada Labour Code.
 - .3 The Workplace Safety and Insurance Board, O-Reg 454.
 - .4 Ontario Building Code Act, Ontario Regulation 332/12 including amendments.
 - .5 National Building Code of Canada, Part 8: Safety Measures on Construction and Demolition Sites.
 - .6 National Fire Code of Canada.
 - .7 NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations, 2013 Edition
 - .8 Environmental Protection Act.
 - .9 The Power Commission Act.
 - .10 The Boiler and Pressure Vessels Act.
 - .11 The Elevators and Lifts Act.
 - .12 The Operating Engineer's Act.
 - .13 Municipal statutes.
- .2 Obey all Federal, Provincial and Municipal Laws, Acts, Statutes, Regulations, Ordinances and By-laws which could in any way, pertain to the work outlined in the Contract, or to any employees of the Contractor. Satisfy all statutory requirements imposed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations made thereunder, on a Contractor, and Constructor and/or Employer with respect to or arising out of the performance of the Contractors obligations under this Contract.
- .3 Working at Heights: The supervisor of the project, will be responsible to ensure that his employees and subcontractors/suppliers have current Working at Heights and Fall Protection certification.
- .4 The supervisor of the project will be responsible for his employees and subcontractors/suppliers maintaining standard safety practices, as well as the specific safety rules listed below, while working on the Owner's property.

- .5 The Owner reserves the right to order individuals to leave the site if the individual is in violation of any safety requirement or any Act. Any expense incurred will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- .6 Notify the Owner should any hazardous condition become apparent.
- .7 Enforce the use of CSA approved hard hats, reflective vests and safety boots for all persons entering or working at the construction site. Refuse admission to those refusing to conform to this requirement.
- .8 Provide safeguard and protection against accident, injury or damage to any person on the site, adjacent work areas and adjacent property.

1.7 Confined Space

- .1 Confined Space: Where applicable, provide the Consultant and all Regulatory Authorities with a copy of the Contractors' Confined Space Entry Procedure. In the event that defined procedures are not available, abide by the applicable requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and all regulations made thereunder.
- .2 Persons intended to work in confined spaces, as defined by the Owner, must have formal training in performing work in confined spaces.
- .3 Provide proof of valid certificates of such training for all workers prior to entry of such workers into confined spaces.
- .4 Provide all necessary safety equipment for entry into confined spaces.
- .5 Where workers are required to enter a confined space, as defined by the OHS/A, O. Reg. 632/05 Section 221.2, ensure that workers of the Contractor and all Subcontractors follow the requirements of the above legislation, including but not limited to:
 - .1 Having a method for recognizing each confined space to which the program applies
 - .2 Having a method for assessing the hazards to which workers may be exposed
 - .3 Having a method for the development of confined space entry plans (which include on-site rescue procedures)
 - .4 Having a method for training workers
 - .5 Having an entry-permit system.
 - .6 Supply the necessary tools and equipment to perform the confined space entry. These items include, but are not limited to, required documentation, gas detectors, breathing equipment, fall protection and rescue equipment.

1.8 Safety Meetings

- .1 Site toolbox safety meetings will be held weekly for all Contractor employees and all sub trade contractors.
- .2 Where a Joint Health and Safety Committee is required on a project, workers and supervisors, selected, as members of the committee must attend.

1.9 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)

- .1 Be familiar with WHMIS regulations and be responsible for compliance.

- .2 Provide to the Consultant a list of Designated Substances that will be brought to the site prior to commencing work. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and the hazardous material inventory for each substance listed must be kept on the Project.
- .3 Be responsible for all other requirements of regulations as applicable to Employers.
- .4 All controlled products to be properly labelled and stored.
- .5 Immediately inform Owner and Consultant if any unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition becomes evident during performance of Work.

1.10 Fire Protection

- .1 Provide and maintain safeguard and protection against fire in accordance with current fire codes and regulations.
- .2 Provide temporary fire protection throughout the course of construction. Particular attention shall be paid to the elimination of fire hazards.
- .3 Comply with the requirements of FCC No. 301 Standards for Construction Operations issued by the Fire Commissioner of Canada and the National Building Code.
- .4 Provide and maintain portable fire extinguishers during construction, in accordance with Part 6 of the National Fire Code of Canada 2015 and NFPA 241.
- .5 Maintain unobstructed access for firefighting at all areas in accordance with the National Building Code of Canada.

1.11 Accident Reporting

- .1 Investigate and report incidents and accidents as required by Occupational Safety and Health Act, and the Regulations made pursuant to the Act.

1.12 Records on Site

- .1 Maintain on site a copy of the safety documentation as specified in this section and any other safety related reports and documents issued to or received from the authorities having jurisdiction.
- .2 Upon request, make copies available to the Consultant.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Field Engineering survey services to measure and stake site.
- .2 Survey services to establish and confirm inverts for Work.
- .3 Recording of subsurface conditions found.

1.2 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work.

1.3 Examination of Work and Site

- .1 Examine the site and existing building to be fully informed of their particulars as related to the Work.
- .2 Verify dimensions of completed Work in place before fabrication of Work to be incorporated with it. Ensure that all necessary job dimensions are taken for the proper execution of the work. Assume complete responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of such dimensions.
- .3 No claims for extra payment will be paid for extra work made necessary or for difficulties encountered due to conditions of the site which were visible or reasonably inferable from an examination of the site at the time prior to tender closing date and furthermore, failure of the Contractor to visit and examine the site shall be deemed a waiver of all claims for extra payment due to any condition of the site existing prior to tender closing date.
- .4 As-found damage: Record by photography and submit evidence to Owner's representative before commencing work, any found damaged surfaces or materials adjacent to new work, and not included under scope of this new work. Remedial work to any damage, not so recorded, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.4 Survey Reference Points

- .1 Existing control points are designated on drawings.
- .2 Locate, confirm and protect control points prior to starting site work. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- .3 Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice to Consultant.
- .4 Report to Consultant when reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
- .5 Require surveyor to replace control points in accordance with original survey control.

1.5 Survey Requirements

- .1 Establish two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established bench marks by survey control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data in Project Record Documents.
- .2 Establish lines and levels, locate and lay out, by instrumentation.

- .3 Establish pipe invert elevations.
- .4 Establish foundation and floor elevations.

1.6 Existing Services

- .1 Before commencing work, establish location and extent of service lines in area of Work and notify Consultant of findings. The Contractor is responsible for coordination of all utility locates.
- .2 All existing concrete floor slabs shall be scanned prior to any cutting or breaking of concrete. Employ a qualified concrete scanning company or inspection and testing agency to scan and map floor slabs for reinforcing, plastic and metal conduit, piping, grounding cables, embedments and the like. Map all slabs and provide copies to the Owner and Consultant.
- .3 Remove abandoned service lines within 2 m of structures. Cap or otherwise seal lines at cut off points as directed by Consultant.
- .4 Where Work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, carry out work at times directed by authorities having jurisdiction, with minimum of disturbance to building occupants, pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .5 Where unknown services are encountered, immediately advise Consultant and confirm findings in writing.
- .6 Install temporary drain plugs to prevent construction debris from blocking pipes downstream of the work.

1.7 Location of Services, Equipment and Fixtures

- .1 Location of services, equipment, fixtures and outlets indicated on drawings or specified are to be considered as approximate.
- .2 Locate equipment, fixtures and distribution systems to provide minimum interference and maximum usable space and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safety, access and maintenance. Include existing equipment which affects or will be affected by the work.
- .3 Inform Consultant of impending installation and obtain approval for actual location.
- .4 Location of site services where required, is approximate and is based on information provided by the Owner. Undertake all locates to determine exact locations of existing services and lay out new services to avoid any conflicts with new building elements, including site improvements, building foundations and other new or existing services.
- .5 Submit field drawings and interference drawings to indicate relative position of various services and equipment. Refer to requirements for interference drawings specified elsewhere.
- .6 Prepare interference and equipment placing drawings to ensure that all components will be properly accommodated within the spaces provided.
- .7 Prepare drawings to indicate coordination and methods of installation of a system with other systems where their relationship is critical. Ensure that all details of equipment apparatus and connections are coordinated.

.8 Ensure that clearances required by jurisdictional authorities and clearances for proper maintenance and access are indicated and maintained.

.9 Submit interference drawings to Owner and Consultant in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

1.8 Records

.1 Maintain a complete, accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

.2 Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.

1.9 Subsurface Conditions

.1 Promptly notify Consultant in writing if subsurface conditions at Place of Work differ materially from those indicated in Contract Documents, or a reasonable assumption of probable conditions based thereon.

.2 After prompt investigation, should Consultant determine that conditions do differ materially, instructions will be issued for changes in Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Requirements and limitations for cutting and patching the Work.

1.2 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit written request and obtain Consultant's approval in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
 - .1 Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - .2 Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant elements.
 - .3 Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - .4 Visual qualities of sight exposed elements

1.3 Materials

- .1 As specified and required for original installation.
- .2 Change in Materials: Submit request for substitution in accordance with Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
- .3 Requests for change in materials shall include documentation indicating conformance to project requirements and intent.

1.4 Definitions

- .1 Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- .2 Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- .2 In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
- .3 If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Consultant for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Preparation

- .1 Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and

- patching.
- .2 After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of Work.
- .3 Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
- .4 Provide supports to assure structural integrity of surroundings; provide devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.
- .5 Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

3.2 General

- .1 Carry out all cutting and patching required for the work of the Contract.
- .2 Repair all wall and floor surfaces where items have been removed.
- .3 Make good all finishes as required.
- .4 Repaint damaged wall surfaces.
- .5 Fit several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
- .6 Uncover Work to install ill-timed Work.
- .7 Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
- .8 Provide cutting and patching of all openings in non-structural elements of Work as necessary to complete installation of mechanical and electrical Work. Include complete removal and replacement of such elements as necessary to provide construction access.
- .9 Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- .10 Employ original installer to perform cutting and patching for weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements, and sight-exposed surfaces.
- .11 Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic or impact tools are not allowed on masonry work without prior approval.
- .12 Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- .13 Fit work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- .14 At penetration of fire rated wall, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with "ULC approved firestopping material, full thickness of the construction element. Include any openings in existing building elements created by removal of existing services or equipment.
- .15 Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes: Refinish continuous surfaces to nearest intersection. Refinish assemblies by refinishing entire unit.

3.3 Cutting and Patching

- .1 General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
- .2 Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- .3 Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- .4 Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- .5 Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- .6 Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 10 00 - Summary of Work.
- .7 Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- .8 Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - .1 In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - .2 Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - .3 Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - .4 Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - .5 Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - .6 Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- .9 Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - .1 Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - .2 Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - .1 Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - .2 Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - .3 Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into

- another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
- .1 Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - .4 Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - .5 Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- .10 Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Progressive Cleaning
- .2 Final Cleaning

1.2 Project Cleanliness

- .1 Maintain Work in tidy condition, free from accumulation of waste products and debris.
- .2 Remove waste materials from site at daily regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by the Owner. Do not burn waste materials on site.
- .3 Clear snow and ice from access to building, bank/pile snow in designated areas only.
- .4 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .5 Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris.
- .6 Provide and use clearly marked separate bins for recycling.
- .7 Clean interior areas prior to start of finishing work and maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- .8 Store volatile waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises at end of each working day.
- .9 Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances. Use of building ventilation systems is not permitted for this purpose.
- .10 Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Products

- .1 All cleaning materials and products shall be low VOC type. Submit list of cleaning products including SDS for approval prior to commencement of cleaning operations.
- .2 Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned and recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Final Cleaning

- .1 When Work is Substantially Performed remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment not required for performance of remaining Work.
- .2 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by others and leave Work clean and

- suitable for occupancy.
- .3 Clean and polish glass, mirrors, hardware, wall tile, stainless steel, chrome, porcelain enamel, baked enamel, plastic laminate, and mechanical and electrical fixtures. Replace broken, scratched or disfigured glass.
 - .4 Remove stains, spots, marks and dirt from decorative work, electrical and mechanical fixtures, furniture fitments, walls, floors and ceilings.
 - .5 Clean lighting reflectors, lenses, and other lighting surfaces.
 - .6 Vacuum clean and dust building interiors, behind grilles, louvres and screens.
 - .7 Wax, seal, shampoo or prepare floor finishes, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - .8 Inspect finishes, fitments and equipment and ensure specified workmanship and operation.
 - .9 Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; clean or replace filters of mechanical equipment.
 - .10 Remove debris and surplus materials from crawl areas and other accessible concealed spaces.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 References.
- .2 Submittals.
- .3 Definitions.
- .4 Waste Management Goals for the Project.
- .5 Documents.
- .6 Waste Management Plan.
- .7 Waste Audit.
- .8 Waste Reduction Work Plan.
- .9 Materials Source Separation Program.
- .10 Disposal of Wastes.
- .11 Scheduling.
- .12 Storage, Handling and Protection.
- .13 Application.
- .14 Diversion of Materials.

1.2 References

- .1 O. Reg. 102/94, Waste Audits and Waste Reduction Work Plans.

1.3 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit a completed Waste Management Plan (WMP) including Waste Reduction Workplan (WRW) and Materials Source Separation Program description prior to project start-up.

1.4 Definitions

- .1 Waste Management Plan (WMP): Contractor's approved overall strategy for waste management including waste audit, waste reduction workplan and materials source separation program.
- .2 Waste Audit (WA): Relates to projected waste generation. Involves measuring and estimating quantity and composition of waste, reasons for waste generation, and operational factors which contribute to waste.
- .3 Waste Reduction Work Plan (WRW): Written report which addresses opportunities for reduction, reuse, or recycling of materials. WRW is based on information acquired from WA.
- .4 Materials Source Separation Program (MSSP): Consists of a series of ongoing activities to separate reusable and recyclable waste material into material categories from other types of waste at point of generation.
- .5 Waste Management Coordinator (WMC): Designate individual who is in attendance on-site, full-time. Designate, or have designated, individuals from each Subcontractor to be responsible for waste management related to their trade and for coordinating activities with WMC.
- .6 Separate Condition: Refers to waste sorted into individual types.

1.5 Waste Management Goals for the Project

- .1 The Owner has established that this Project shall generate the least amount of waste possible and that processes shall be employed that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible including prevention of damage due to mishandling, improper storage, contamination, inadequate protection or other factors as well as minimizing over packaging and poor quantity estimating.
- .2 Of the waste that is generated, the waste materials designated in this specification shall be salvaged for reuse and or recycling. Waste disposal in landfills or incinerators shall be minimized.

1.6 Documents

- .1 Maintain at job site, one copy of following documents:
 - .1 Waste Audit
 - .2 Waste Reduction Workplan
 - .3 Material Source Separation Plan

1.7 Waste Management Plan

- .1 Waste Management Plan: Within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Contract, or prior to any waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, submit a Waste Management Plan. The Plan shall contain the following:
 - .1 Analysis of the proposed job site waste to be generated, including the types of recyclable and waste materials generated (by volume or weight). In the case of demolition, a list of each item proposed to be salvaged during the course of the project should also be prepared
 - .2 Alternatives to Land Filling: Contractor shall designate responsibility for preparing a list of each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled during the course of the Project.
- .2 Post WMP or summary where workers at site are able to review its content.

1.8 Waste Audit

- .1 Prepare Waste Audit prior to project start-up.
- .2 Record, on Waste Audit , extent to which materials or products used consist of recycled or reused materials or products

1.9 Waste Reduction Work Plan

- .1 Prepare WRW prior to project start-up.
- .2 Reduce construction and demolition waste in compliance with O. Reg. 102/94.
- .3 Reduction will involve action to minimize quantity of waste at source. Reuse products which would become waste where practical. Recycling will involve collection and source separation at the site, of materials for use as feedstock in manufacturing of new products.
- .4 Conform to local Municipal and Regional Landfill Solid waste management requirements. Consider reduction, reuse and recycling of waste generated during construction such as dimensional lumber, clean drywall, concrete, brick, scrap metal and corrugated cardboard.

1.10 Materials Source Separation Program

- .1 The Waste Management Plan shall include a Source Separation Program for recyclable waste, and shall be in accordance with the established policies currently in place at the local Municipality, and the requirements of O. Reg. 102/94.
- .2 Prepare MSSP and have ready for use prior to project start-up.
- .3 Implement MSSP for waste generated on project in compliance with approved methods and as approved by Consultant.
- .4 Provide on-site facilities for collection, handling, and storage of anticipated quantities of reusable and/or recyclable materials.
- .5 Provide containers to deposit reusable and/or recyclable materials.
- .6 Locate containers to facilitate deposit of materials without hindering daily operations.
- .7 Locate separated materials in areas which minimize material damage.
- .8 Collect, handle, store on-site, and transport off-site, salvaged materials in separate condition.

1.11 Disposal of Wastes

- .1 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .2 Provide appropriate on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris.
- .3 Provide and use clearly marked separate bins for recycling.
- .4 Remove waste materials from site at regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Consultant. Do not burn waste materials on site.
- .5 Remove waste material and debris from site and deposit in waste container at end of each working day.
- .6 Do not permit waste to accumulate onsite.
- .7 Burying of rubbish and waste materials is prohibited.
- .8 Disposal of waste into waterways, storm, or sanitary sewers is prohibited.

1.12 Scheduling

- .1 Coordinate work with other activities at site to ensure timely and orderly progress of the Work.

1.13 Storage, Handling and Protection

- .1 Store, materials to be reused, recycled and salvaged in locations as directed by Owner.
- .2 Materials from building demolition to be salvaged or re-used are to be removed and salvaged.

- .3 Unless specified otherwise, materials for removal become Contractor's property.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Application

- .1 Do work in compliance with Waste Management Plan.
- .2 Handle waste materials not reused, salvaged, or recycled in accordance with appropriate regulations and codes.
- .3 Source separate materials to be reused/recycled into specified sort areas.

3.2 Designated Substances

- .1 All designated substances abatement, removal and disposal shall be completed in accordance with O. Reg 278/05 and all other applicable legislation.

3.3 Diversion of Materials

- .1 Separate materials from general waste stream and stockpile in separate piles or containers, to approval of Owner, and consistent with applicable fire regulations. Mark containers or stockpile areas. Provide instruction on disposal practices.
- .2 On-site sale of materials is not permitted.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 Administrative procedures preceding preliminary and final inspections of Work.

1.2 References

- .1 Canadian Construction Documents Committee CCDC 2-2020, Stipulated Price Contract including Supplementary Conditions.
- .2 OAA/OGCA Document 100 - Recommended procedures regarding Substantial Performance of Construction Contracts and Completion Takeover of Projects.
- .3 The Construction Lien Act.

1.3 Inspection and Declaration

- .1 Contractor's Inspection: The Contractor shall conduct an inspection of Work, identify deficiencies and defects, and repair as required to conform to Contract Documents. Submit duplicate copies of the deficiency list to the Owner and Consultant.
 - .1 Notify Consultant in writing of satisfactory completion of Contractor's Inspection and that corrections have been made.
 - .2 Request Consultant's review.
- .2 Consultant's Review: Consultant and Contractor will perform review of Work to identify obvious defects or deficiencies. Contractor shall correct Work accordingly.
- .3 Completion: submit written certificate that following have been performed:
 - .1 Work has been completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
 - .2 Defects have been corrected and deficiencies have been completed.
 - .3 Equipment and systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced and are fully operational.
 - .4 Certificates required by Boiler Inspection Branch, Fire Commissioner, Utility companies, TSSA and other regulatory agencies have been submitted.
 - .5 Operation of systems have been demonstrated to Owner's personnel.
 - .6 Work is complete and ready for Final Review by the Consultant.
- .4 Final Inspection: when items noted above are completed, request final review of Work by Consultant, and Contractor. If Work is deemed incomplete by the Consultant, complete outstanding items and request re-review.
- .5 Declaration of Substantial Performance: when Consultant consider deficiencies and defects have been corrected and it appears requirements of Contract have been substantially performed, make application for certificate of Substantial Performance. Refer to CCDC 2, General Conditions Article GC 5.4 - Substantial Performance of Work and the Construction Act for specifics to application.
- .6 Commencement of Lien and Warranty Periods: date of Owner's acceptance of submitted declaration of Substantial Performance shall be date for commencement for warranty period and commencement of lien period unless required otherwise by lien statute of Place of Work.
- .7 Final Payment: When Consultant considers final deficiencies and defects have been corrected and it appears requirements of Contract have been totally performed, make application for final payment. Refer to CCDC 2, General Conditions Article GC 5.7 for specifics to application.

- .8 Payment of Holdback: After issuance of certificate of Substantial Performance of Work, submit an application for payment of holdback amount in accordance with CCDC 2, General Conditions Article 5.5

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

- .1 As built, samples, and specifications.
- .2 Equipment and systems.
- .3 Product data, materials and finishes, and related information.
- .4 Operation and maintenance data.
- .5 Spare parts, special tools and maintenance materials.
- .6 Warranties and bonds.

1.2 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1.3 Submission

- .1 Prepare instructions and data using personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- .2 At least 2 weeks prior to commencement of scheduled commissioning activities, submit 2 copies of the DRAFT Operating and Maintenance Manuals, for Consultants review and use during the commissioning activities. After the completion of the commissioning activities, the Consultant will return to the Contractor 1 DRAFT copy, with review comments, for revision. Submit 1 copy of the revised Operating and Maintenance for approval prior to the production of FINAL copies. Prior to the Issuance of the Final Certificate of Completion, and within 10 working days after Substantial Performance, submit 2 copies of the FINAL Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .3 Building will not be deemed ready for use unless the draft copies of the Operating and Maintenance Manuals and the "As-built" Record Documents have been submitted and reviewed by the Consultant.
- .4 Building will not be deemed ready for use unless the completed and submitted Operating and Maintenance Manuals and "As-built" Record Documents have been accepted by the Consultant.
- .5 Ensure spare parts, maintenance materials and special tools provided are new, undamaged or defective, and of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.
- .6 If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .7 Defective products will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Replace products at own expense.

1.4 Format

- .1 Organize data in the form as instructional manual.
- .2 Binders: vinyl, hard covered, 3 'D' ring, loose leaf 219 x 279 mm with spine and face pockets.
- .3 When multiple binders are used correlate data into related consistent groupings. Identify contents of each binder on spine.

-
- .4 Cover: identify each binder with type or printed title 'Project Record Documents'; list title of project and identify subject matter of contents.
 - .5 Arrange content by Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents.
 - .6 Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
 - .7 Text: manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.
 - .8 Drawings: provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
 - .9 Provide 1:1 scaled CAD files in .dwg format on CD.
- 1.5 Contents Each Volume
- .1 Table of Contents: provide title of project;
 - .1 Date of submission; names.
 - .2 Addresses, and telephone numbers of Consultant and Contractor with name of responsible parties.
 - .3 Schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of volume.
 - .2 For each product or system:
 - .1 List names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
 - .3 Product Data: mark each sheet to identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.
 - .4 Drawings: supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams.
 - .5 Typewritten Text: as required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control
- 1.6 Occupant Manual
- .1 Submit Occupant Manual to Consultant's requirements.
 - .2 Occupant Manual to include:
 - .1 General building information.
 - .2 Building management.
 - .3 Building operations.
 - .4 Safety.
 - .5 Security.
 - .6 Environmental considerations.
 - .7 Communications.
 - .8 Contact List.
 - .9 Other/Miscellaneous.

1.7 As Builts and Samples

- .1 In addition to requirements in General Conditions, maintain at the site for Consultant one record copy of:
 - .1 Contract Drawings.
 - .2 Specifications.
 - .3 Addenda.
 - .4 Change Orders and other modifications to Contract.
 - .5 Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - .6 Field test records.
 - .7 Inspection certificates.
 - .8 Manufacturer's certificates.
- .2 Store record documents and samples in field office apart from documents used for construction. Provide files, racks, and secure storage.
- .3 Label record documents and file in accordance with Section number listings in List of Contents of this Project Manual. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.
- .4 Maintain record documents in clean, dry and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- .5 Keep record documents and samples available for inspection by Consultant.

1.8 Recording Actual Site Conditions

- .1 Record information on set of drawings, provided by Consultant.
- .2 Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal Work until required information is recorded.
- .3 Contract Drawings and shop drawings: mark each item to record actual construction, including:
 - .1 Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - .2 Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - .3 Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
 - .4 Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - .5 Changes made by change orders.
 - .6 Details not on original Contract Drawings.
 - .7 References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- .4 Submit following drawings:
 - .1 Record changes in red. Mark on one set of prints and at completion of project prior to final inspection, produce electronic "as-built" records on disk using latest version of AutoCad. Annotate "AS-BUILT RECORD" in each drawing title block.
 - .2 All changes shall be shown on a separate drawing layer named "as-built".
 - .3 At least 2 weeks prior to commencement of scheduled commissioning activities, submit one copy of the DRAFT "As-built" Project Record Documents for Consultants review and use during the commissioning activities. After the completion of the commissioning activities, the Consultant will return to the Contractor the DRAFT copy, with review comments, for revision.

- Prior to the Issuance of the Final Certificate of Completion, and within 10 working days after Substantial Performance, submit 2 copies of the FINAL "As-built" Project Record Documents and disk of "as-built" record drawings.
- .5 Specifications: legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
 - .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
 - .2 Changes made by Addenda and change orders.
 - .6 Other Documents: maintain manufacturer's certifications, inspection certifications, field test records, required by individual specifications sections
- 1.9 Equipment and Systems
- .1 Each Item of Equipment and Each System: include description of unit or system, and component parts. Give function, normal operation characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with Engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
 - .2 Panel board circuit directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
 - .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
 - .4 Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
 - .5 Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
 - .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
 - .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
 - .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
 - .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
 - .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
 - .11 Provide Contractor's co-ordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
 - .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
 - .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
 - .14 Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control

.15 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specification sections.

1.10 Materials and Finishes

- .1 Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations.
- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-Protection and Weather-Exposed Products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .4 Additional Requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.

1.11 Spare Parts

- .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Spare parts as identified in individual sections are to be delivered to the Owner prior to the Contractor's application for Substantial Performance.
- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

1.12 Maintenance Materials

- .1 Provide maintenance and extra materials, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Maintenance materials are to be delivered to the Owner prior to the Contractor's application for Substantial Performance.
- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

1.13 Special Tools

- .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in individual specification section.
- .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
- .3 Special tools are to be delivered to the Owner prior to the application for Substantial Performance.

- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.

1.14 Storage, Handling and Protection

- .1 Store spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration.
- .2 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .3 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
- .5 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Consultant.

1.15 Warranties and Guarantees

- .1 Separate each warranty or guarantee with index tab sheets keyed to Table of Contents listing.
- .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
- .3 Obtain warranties and guarantees, executed in duplicate by subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of the applicable item of work.
- .4 Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial Performance is determined.
- .5 Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- .6 Co-execute submittals when required.
- .7 Retain warranties and guarantees until time specified for submittal.

1.16 Independent Specialty Engineers Sign-Off

- .1 Prior to Substantial Performance, provide copies of signed and stamped engineers review and sign-off letters stating that the work has been built in accordance with their drawings and designs. Conditional or vague letters of sign-off will not be accepted. All specialty design engineers for all sub-contractors and suppliers will be required to review the work in progress at appropriate intervals to ensure compliance with their designs and drawings and shall provide final sign-off letters. Provide copies of all field reports issued by specialty engineers. Carry all costs associated with full compliance with this requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

- .1 Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

.1 Not used

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 References

- .1 The National Building Code of Canada, Part 8-Safety Measures on Construction and Demolition Sites.
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA S350-M1980 (R2003) Code of Practice for Safety in Demolition of Structures
- .3 Ontario Regulation 102/94 Waste Audits and Waste Reduction Work Plans.
- .4 Ontario Regulation 103/94 Environmental Protection Act.
- .5 Ontario Regulation 213/07 The Fire Code.
- .6 Ontario Regulation 232/98 Landfilling Sites.
- .7 Ontario Regulation 278/05 Designated Substance - Asbestos on Construction Projects and in Buildings and Repair Operations.
- .8 Ontario Regulation 347 Environmental Protection Act, General — Waste Management.
- .9 Ontario Regulation 332/12 The Building Code.
- .10 The Workplace Health and Safety Act, and Regulations for Construction Projects.
- .11 The Contractors Health and Safety Policy.
- .12 Laws, rules and regulations of other authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit detailed written schedule, methodology and proposed procedures for demolition, including a Safe Work Plan for review prior to commencement of demolition.
- .3 Where required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit for approval drawings, diagrams or details clearly showing sequence of disassembly work or supporting structures and underpinning.
- .4 Drawings for structural elements of the demolition process including shoring, underpinning and installation of new lintels or beams in existing load bearing walls, shall bear signature and stamp of qualified professional engineer registered in the Province of Ontario.
- .5 Submit proposed dust-control measures.
- .6 Submit proposed noise-control measures.
- .7 Submit schedule of demolition activities indicating the following:
 - .1 Project phasing plan.
 - .2 Detailed sequence of demolition and removal work, including start and end dates for each activity.
 - .3 Dates for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
- .8 If hazardous materials are encountered and disposed of, landfill records indicating receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

- .9 At Project Closeout: Submit record drawings in accordance with Section 01 78 00. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions

1.4 Permits

- .1 Obtain and pay for all permits and comply with all laws, rules, ordinances, and regulations relating to Demolition of Building and preservation of Public Health and Safety.
- .2 The Consultant will complete General Review during demolition in accordance with the Ontario Building Code. All other engineering required for shoring design and for other structural elements of the demolition work will be completed by the Contractor's own engineer and paid for by the Contractor.

1.5 Waste Management Plan

- .1 All work of this section shall be completed in accordance with the contractors approved Waste Management Plan specified in Section 01 74 19.

1.6 Definitions

- .1 Chemical Waste: Includes petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals and inorganic wastes.
- .2 Demolition Waste: Building materials and solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, cleanup, or demolition operations that are not hazardous. This term includes, but is not limited to, asphalt concrete, Portland cement concrete, brick, lumber, gypsum wallboard, cardboard and other associated packaging, roofing material, ceramic tile, carpeting, plastic pipe, and steel. The materials may include rock, soil, tree stumps, and other vegetative matter resulting from land clearing and landscaping for construction or land development projects.
- .3 Environmental Pollution and Damage: The presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human or animal life; affect other species of importance to humanity; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural or historical purposes.
- .4 Inert Fill: A permitted facility that accepts inert waste such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- .5 Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid waste including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous substances or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality standards established by a regional water board and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid waste.
- .6 Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous materials such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations. A landfill must have a solid waste facilities permit from the Ministry of the Environment and be in conformance to O. Reg 232/98.
- .7 Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

- .8 Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items, except those identified for use in recycling, re-use, and salvage programs.
- .9 Reuse: The use, in the same or similar form as it was produced, of a material which might otherwise be discarded.
- .10 Solid Waste: All putrescible and non-putrescible solid, semisolid, and liquid wastes, including garbage, trash, refuse, paper, demolition and construction wastes, abandoned vehicles and parts thereof, discarded home and industrial appliances, dewatered, treated, or chemically fixed sewage sludge which is not hazardous waste, manure, vegetable or animal solid and semisolid wastes, and other discarded solid and semisolid wastes. "Solid waste" does not include hazardous waste, radioactive waste, or medical waste as defined or regulated by law.

1.7 Quality Assurance

- .1 Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing regulations before starting demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Obtain and pay for all permits required.
- .2 Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct a conference at Project site.
 - .1 Review the environmental goals of this Project and make a proactive effort to increase awareness of these goals among all labor forces on site.
 - .2 Review schedule and scheduling procedures.
 - .3 Review health and safety procedures.
 - .4 Review of Project conditions including review of record photographs.

1.8 Project Conditions

- .1 Construct safety barriers, barricades, fencing and hoarding to separate public from work areas as described in Section 01 56 00.
- .2 The Owner assumes no responsibility for the actual condition of the structures to be demolished.
- .3 Conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner insofar as practicable. Variations within the structures may occur by the Owner's salvage operations prior to start of demolition.

1.9 Designated Substances

- .1 Refer to Survey for Designated Substances and Hazardous Materials Report dated April 13, 2015 and Prepared by E.C.O.H. and revised Asbestos Reassessment dated October 16, 2019 prepared by: Pinchin Ltd. Provided by the City of Brampton.
- .2 Should any other material not identified in the above referenced reports resembling asbestos or other hazardous substances be encountered in course of demolition work, immediately stop work and notify the Owner's Representative. Refer to Section 01 41 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Provide all materials necessary for temporary protection and shoring. On completion, remove temporary materials from site.
- .2 All building materials removed from the building shall become the property of the Contractor unless specified otherwise and shall be reused in new construction or removed from the Site.

2.2 Salvage

- .1 Provide a schedule of items to be salvaged and clearly indicate which items are to be retained by Owner. Clearly identify and tag each salvageable item.
- .2 Transport salvaged items from the site as they are removed.
- .3 Items of salvageable value to the Contractor may be removed from the structure as the work progresses, if such items are not claimed by the Owner.

2.3 Reuse

- .1 Salvage and reuse materials as indicated on the drawings and as noted below
 - .1 Salvage, clean and reuse existing architectural concrete block masonry for patching of existing.
 - .2 Salvage and clean existing steel stair assembly for reinstallation in new location as indicated.
 - .3 Salvage for reuse existing light valance assemblies.

2.4 Recycle

- .1 All materials from demolition and land clearing which can be recycled through local municipal programs and which is not scheduled for salvage shall be sorted and separated in accordance with Regional, Provincial and Municipal standards and regulations.
- .2 Provide recycling receptacles for the duration of construction activities at the building site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of demolition, salvage and recycling required.
- .2 Survey condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in a structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during demolition.
- .3 All existing precast and concrete floor / roof slabs shall be scanned prior to any cutting or breaking of concrete. Employ a qualified concrete scanning company or inspection and testing agency to scan and map floor slabs for reinforcing, plastic and metal conduit, piping, grounding cables, embedments and the like. Map all slabs and provide copies to the Owner and Consultant.
- .4 Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

- .5 Retain a licensed and qualified structural engineer to provide analysis, including calculations, necessary to ensure the safe execution of the demolition work.
- .6 Perform surveys and tests as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from demolition activities.
- .7 Preliminary Survey:
 - .1 The Demolition Plans indicate the general extent of existing conditions based upon drawings provided by the Owner and existing site conditions. Review all areas of work to determine full extent of areas to be demolished, altered or renovated and become familiar with actual conditions and extent of work required.
 - .2 Before commencing demolition operations, examine Site and provide engineering survey to determine type of construction, condition of structure, and Site conditions. Assess strength and stability of damaged or deteriorated structures.
 - .3 Assess potential effect of removal of any part or parts on the remainder of structure before such parts are removed.
 - .4 Assess effects of demolition at adjacent structures and consider need for underpinning, shoring and/or bracing.
 - .5 Investigate for following conditions:
 - .1 load bearing walls and floors
 - .2 structure suspended from another
 - .3 presence of designated substances and hazardous materials.
- .8 After determining demolition methods, determine area of possible vibration. Carefully inspect beyond those adjacent areas. List potential damage areas and photograph each for record purposes before starting work.

3.2 Utilities

- .1 Contact authorities or utility companies for assistance in locating and marking services passing under, through, overhead or adjacent to structure to be demolished. Such services include:
 - .1 Electrical power lines
 - .2 Gas mains
 - .3 Communication cables
 - .4 Fibre optic cables
 - .5 Water lines.
 - .6 Drainage piping (storm and sanitary).
- .2 Before disconnecting, removing, plugging or abandoning any existing utilities serving the building:
 - .1 Notify the Owner, applicable utility companies, and local authorities having jurisdiction.
 - .2 Cut off and cap utilities at the mains on the property or in the street as required by the Owner and responsible utility company. Maintain fire protection to the existing buildings at all times.
 - .3 Remove, cut off and plug, or cap all utilities within the existing building areas to be demolished, except those designated to remain

3.3 Protection

- .1 Erect and maintain temporary protection where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain such areas free of snow, ice, water and debris. Lighting levels shall be equal to that prior to erection.
- .2 Provide safe access and egress from working areas using entrances, hallways, stairways or ladder runs, protected to safeguard personnel using them from falling debris.

- .3 Do not interfere with use and activities of adjacent buildings and site. Maintain free and safe passage to and from buildings.
- .4 Where demolition operations prevent normal access to adjacent properties, provide and maintain suitable alternative access.
- .5 Provide flagmen where necessary or appropriate, to provide effective and safe access to site to vehicular traffic and protection to Owner's personnel. Refer to Division 1 for safety requirements.
- .6 Ensure that all necessary controls are in place at the beginning of each work period which will prevent the spread of contaminated material beyond the work area limits. Stop work immediately if there exists any possibility of the spread of contaminated materials.
- .7 Keep dust from entering existing facilities and areas of building not affected by the Work. Comply with Ministry of Health requirements regarding debris control.
- .8 Ensure scaffolds, ladders, equipment and other such equipment are not accessible to public. Protect with adequate fencing or remove and dismantle at end of each day or when no longer required.
- .9 Take precautions to guard against movement, settlement or collapse of adjacent structures. Be liable for such movement, settlement or collapse caused by failure to take necessary precautions. Repair promptly such damage when ordered.
- .10 If Owner considers additional bracing and shoring necessary to safeguard and prevent such movement or settlement, install bracing or shoring upon Owner's orders.
- .11 Particular attention shall be paid to prevention of fire and elimination of fire hazards which would endanger new work or existing premises.
- .12 Protect existing adjacent work against damages which might occur from falling debris or other causes due to work of this Section.
- .13 At all times protect the structure from overloading.
- .14 Provide protection around floor and/or roof openings.
- .15 Protect from weather, parts of adjoining structures not previously exposed.
- .16 Protect interiors of building parts not to be demolished from exterior elements at all times.
- .17 At end of each day's work, leave work in safe condition so that no part is in danger of toppling or falling.

3.4 Preparation

- .1 Provide all shoring and bracing required for the execution of the work.
- .2 Erect and maintain dustproof and weatherproof partitions as required to prevent spread of dust, fumes and smoke to other parts of building. Maintain fire exits. On completion, remove partitions and make good surfaces to match adjacent surfaces of building.

- .3 Before commencing demolition, verify that existing water, gas, electrical and other services in areas being demolished are cut off, capped diverted or removed as required. Post warning signs on electrical lines and equipment which must remain energized to serve adjacent areas during period of demolition.
- .4 Conduct demolition operations and remove materials from demolition to ensure minimum interference with adjacent occupied and utilized facilities.
- .5 Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or utilized facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

3.5 Temporary Ventilation

- .1 Provide all required temporary ventilation for demolition work.

3.6 Environmental Controls

- .1 Comply with provincial and municipal regulations pertaining to water, air, solid waste, recycling, chemical waste, sanitary waste, sediment and noise pollution.
- .2 Dust Control, Air Pollution, and Odour Control: Prevent creation of dust, air pollution and odors.
 - .1 Use temporary enclosures and other appropriate methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level.
 - .2 Store volatile liquids, including fuels and solvents, in closed containers.
 - .3 Properly maintain equipment to reduce gaseous pollutant emissions.
- .3 Noise Control: Perform demolition operations to minimize noise.
 - .1 Provide equipment, sound deadening devices, and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with municipal regulations.
- .4 Salvage, Re-Use, and Recycling Procedures:
 - .1 Identify re-use, salvage, and recycling facilities.
 - .2 Develop and implement procedures to re-use, salvage, and recycle demolition materials.
 - .3 Identify materials that are feasible for salvage, determine requirements for site storage, and transportation of materials to a salvage facility.

3.7 Performance

- .1 Demolition shall proceed safely in systematic manner. Work on each floor level shall be complete before commencing work on supporting structure and safety of its supports are impaired. Parts of building which would otherwise collapse prematurely shall be securely shored. Walls and piers shall not be undermined.
- .2 Until acceptance, maintain and preserve active utilities traversing premises.
- .3 Review demolition procedures to ensure no personnel or equipment are located or working without additional safe working platforms or working surface adequate to support the operations.

- .4 Any damage caused to the existing building beyond the construction area limits shall be made good at the expense of the Contractor including all costs and charges which may be claimed by the Owner for damages suffered.
- .5 Demolish in a manner to minimize dusting. Keep dusty materials wetted at all times.
- .6 Demolition: Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - .1 Locate demolition equipment throughout the building and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - .2 Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - .3 Remove all disconnected, abandoned utilities.
 - .4 Remove all finishes, fixtures, fittings and services as indicated
 - .5 Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by demolition operations.
 - .6 Prevent access to excavations by means of fences or hoardings.

3.8 Selective Demolition

- .1 Carefully dismantle and remove all items in as shown and as necessary to complete the work.
- .2 Particular attention shall be paid to prevention of fire and elimination of fire hazards which would endanger the existing buildings.
- .3 Where existing flooring is to be removed from floor slabs to remain, including ceramic tile flooring, carefully remove flooring, grout, adhesives, waterproofing membranes and the like down to the base slab. Patch and repair slab where damaged with concrete or acceptable leveling compound in accordance with new flooring manufacturer's instructions and ASTM F710.
- .4 Remove and replace existing concrete floor toppings as necessary and where required.
- .5 Return areas to condition existing prior to the start of the work unless indicated otherwise.

3.9 Handling of Demolished Materials

- .1 Conform to the approved Waste Management Plan.
- .2 Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate or be stored on-site for more than 5 days.
- .3 Do not burn, bury or otherwise dispose of rubbish and waste materials on project site.
- .4 Pallet and shrink-wrap materials scheduled for re-use and stockpile where directed on site.
- .5 Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally reuse, salvage, recycle, or dispose of materials. Legally transport and dispose of materials that cannot be delivered to a source separated or mixed recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can legally accept the materials for the purpose of disposal.
- .6 Deliver to facilities that can legally accept new construction, excavation and demolition materials for purpose of re-use, recycling, composting, or disposal.

3.10 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Reinstate areas and existing works outside areas of demolition to conditions that existed prior to commencement of work.
- .3 Upon completion of demolition work, remove debris, trim surfaces and leave work site clean.
- .4 Video storm and sanitary sewers and jet clean where debris may have accumulated

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing
- .2 Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- .3 Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications

1.3 References

- .1 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - .1 ACI 117-10 Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
 - .2 ACI 347R-14 Guide to Formwork for Concrete
 - .3 ACI SP-4-14 Formwork for Concrete
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA-A23.1-14/ CSA-A23.2-14 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/ Methods of Test Methods and Standard Practice for Concrete.
 - .2 CSA O86-14 Engineering Design in Wood
 - .3 CSA S269.1-16 Falsework and Formwork.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CGSB 41-GP-35M Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings showing type, extent and locations of items to be built into concrete.
 - .2 Sleeving Drawings: Submit drawings showing sleeves required through floors, roof and other structural members.
 - .3 Submit drawings showing size and spacing of conduits and piping, if requested by Consultant.
 - .4 Coordinate with other Divisions prior to submittal.
 - .5 Prior to submission to Consultant, review all submitted drawings. By this review, Contractor represents to have determined and verified field measurements, site conditions, materials, catalogue number and similar data and to have checked and coordinated each drawing with the requirements of Work and of Contract Documents. Contractor's review of each drawing shall be indicated by stamp, date and signature of a responsible person.
 - .6 At time of submission, notify Consultant in writing of any deviations in drawings from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - .7 Consultant will review and return submitted drawings in accordance with an agreed schedule. Consultant's review will be for conformity to design concept and for general arrangement and shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in submitted drawings or of responsibility for meeting requirements of Contract Documents.
 - .8 Make any changes in submitted drawings which Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents and resubmit unless otherwise directed by Consultant. When resubmitting, notify Consultant in writing of any revisions other than those requested by Consultant.
 - .9 Do not commence placing sleeves, conduits, or piping before drawings have been reviewed and Consultant's comments incorporated on drawings issued to site.

- .10 Assume responsibility for accuracy of Work. Review of submitted shop drawings does not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - .3 Submit shop drawings as follows:
 - .1 4 copies for review before any Work commences.
 - .2 1 additional copy for distribution as directed by Consultant.
 - .3 1 copy to Inspection and Testing Company.
 - .4 Required by Regulatory Agencies: Submit shop drawings bearing signature and seal of Professional Engineer responsible for formwork design, as may be required by regulatory Agencies. Proceed with construction of formwork only with their approval.
- 1.5 Requirements of Regulatory Agencies
- .1 Conform to local and provincial regulations, including construction safety regulations.
- 1.6 Quality Assurance
- .1 Obtain a copy of CSA A23.1-14/A23.2 and maintain on site
 - .2 Design of Formwork: Assume full responsibility for complete structural design and construction of formwork in accordance with CAN/CSA S269.1 and CAN/CSA O86, as applicable.
 - .1 The design and engineering of the formwork, as well as its' construction, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - .3 Formwork shall be designed for the loads and lateral pressures outlined in the ACI publication "SP-4 Formwork for Concrete" and wind pressures and allowable stresses as set down in the National Building Code and in accordance with CSA A23.1 and A23.2. Formwork shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to support all concrete and construction loads, taking into account proposed rate and method of pouring concrete so that the resultant finished concrete shall conform to the shapes, lines and dimensions of the members shown on the drawings.
- 1.7 Shipping, Handling and Storage
- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
 - .2 Protect formwork to prevent functional damage and damage to faces affecting appearance of concrete surfaces exposed to view.
- 1.8 Waste Management and Disposal
- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 All materials shall be new, in accordance with referenced standards.
- .2 Plywood: Douglas Fir, conforming to CSA O121. Sound undamaged sheets finished one side, fabricated especially for use as concrete form panels, with sealed edges. Minimum 17mm thickness.

- .3 Lumber: Conforming to CSA O141, with grade stamp clearly visible.
- .4 Chamfers: Cut from 19mm x 19mm wood, smooth with no open defects.
- .5 Form Ties: snap ties, with spreader washer and 25mm break back.
- .6 Joint Tape: non-staining, water impermeable, self-release.
- .7 Nails, Spikes and Staples: Galvanized, conforming to CSA B111.
- .8 Form Release Agent: Colourless mineral oil which will not stain concrete.
- .9 For concrete surfaces exposed to view, provide panels smooth and free of defects which would be reproduced as concrete blemishes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Before starting this work, examine work done by others which affects this work.
- .2 Notify the Consultant of any conditions which would prevent proper completion of this work.
- .3 Commencement of work implies acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 Erection

- .1 Verify lines, levels and centres before proceeding with formwork. Ensure dimensions agree with drawings.
- .2 Align joints and make watertight, to prevent leakage of cement paste and disfiguration of concrete.
- .3 Construct formwork to produce concrete with dimensions, lines and levels within tolerances specified in ACI 347R-14.
- .4 Provide formed openings where required for pipes, conduits, sleeves and other work to be embedded in and passing through concrete members.
- .5 Install chamfers at all external corners exposed to view.
- .6 Provide waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at construction joints in walls which retain earth, and wherever else indicated or detailed. Waterstops shall be continuous.
- .7 Voidform: Install voidform and place 7.5 mm thick plywood over voidform, to provide firm surface for supporting reinforcement.
- .8 Round Fibre Forms:
 - .1 Provide round fibre form where indicated or required.
- .9 Adequately brace and shore formwork to sustain loads (both concrete and working loads) applied during construction.

- .10 Be responsible for safety of the structure both before and after the removal of forms, until the concrete has reached its specified 28 day strength.

3.3 Built-In Work

- .1 Form openings and build in anchors, inserts, sub-frames, key-ways, sleeves, miscellaneous metal items, reglets and similar items furnished under Work of other Sections, which are indicated on Drawings and on shop drawings of other trades, and as required for proper completion of Work.
- .2 Do not embed wood in concrete.
- .3 Anchor Bolts: Tie anchor bolts securely in position to prevent movement during concrete placing. Use template to locate bolts. Verify that bolts have specified projection above concrete.
- .4 Openings or Sleeves Not Shown on Structural Drawings:
 - .1 Obtain Consultant's written approval before forming openings of sleeves through columns and beams, or through slabs within 1800 mm of their supports.
 - .2 Obtain Consultant's written approval before forming openings or sleeves larger than 200 mm square in any location.
- .5 Embedded Pipe or Conduit Not Shown or Detailed on Structural Drawings:
 - .1 Obtain Consultant's written approval before placing conduit or pipe which would be embedded in finished structure.

3.4 Construction Joints

- .1 Form construction and expansion joints with bulkheads to ensure straight lines. Immediately before subsequent pour at construction joint, remove bulkhead and tighten forms so that concrete surfaces will be on same plane with no overlapping of concrete.
- .2 Review with Consultant proposed location and details of construction joints in walls, columns, beams and slabs.
 - .1 Construction joints shall present appearance of normal form panel joint.
 - .2 Install continuous shear key in construction joints in walls and framed floors which are 152mm or more thick.
 - .3 Provide vertical construction joints in walls at not more than 20 metres centre to centre.
 - .4 Provide waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at construction joints in walls which retain earth. Waterstops shall be continuous.

3.5 Treatment of Formwork Surfaces

- .1 Form Release Agent:
 - .1 Coat formwork with form release agent before reinforcement, anchors, accessories, and other built in items are installed.
 - .2 Do not coat plywood forms pre-treated with release agent.
 - .3 On surfaces to receive finish materials, adhesives, sealers, paint or other coatings or materials, use a compatible release agent.

3.6 Stripping of Formwork

- .1 Strip formwork on vertical surfaces when concrete has hardened sufficiently that no damage will result from stripping operations.

- .2 Do not remove plywood formwork by jerking loose or by metal pinch bars. Use wood wedges and gradually force panels loose. Leave plywood forms in place as long as possible to permit maximum shrinkage away from concrete.
- .3 Take particular care not to damage external corners when stripping formwork.
- .4 When forms are stripped during curing period, cure and protect exposed concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3.7 Defective Work

- .1 Movement and displacement of formwork during construction, variations in excess of specified tolerances, marked and disfigured surfaces, and failure of materials or workmanship to meet requirements of this specification, and which cannot be repaired by approved methods, will be considered defective work.
- .2 Replace defective work, as directed by Consultant.
- .3 Pay for additional inspection and testing, redesign, corrective measures, and related expenses, if work has proven to be deficient.
- .4 Reconstruct defective formwork and replace concrete and reinforcement placed in defective formwork at no additional cost.

3.8 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories
- .2 Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- .3 Section 04 05 19 Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing
- .4 Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry
- .5 Section 05 31 00 Steel Deck
- .6 Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A143/A143M-07(2014) Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
 - .2 ASTM A497 - 99 Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for Concrete
 - .3 ASTM A1064/A1064M-17 Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
- .2 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - .1 ACI SP-66 (04) ACI Detailing Manual.
- .3 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA-A23.1-14/ CSA-A23.2-14 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/ Methods of Test Methods and Standard Practice for Concrete.
 - .2 CSA A23.3-14 Design of Concrete Structures.
 - .3 CSA G30.18-09 (R2014) Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - .4 CSA G40.20-13/G40.21-13 General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
 - .5 CSA W186-M1990 (R2012) Welding of Reinforcing Bars in Reinforced Concrete Construction
- .4 Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC)
 - .1 RSIC Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings, including placing drawings and bar lists.
 - .2 Prepare placing drawings and bar lists in accordance with the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Detailing Manual, and the Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC) Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice, the typical details included with Contract Documents.
 - .3 Prepare placing drawings to minimum scale of 1:50.
 - .4 Submit placing drawings and bar lists sufficiently detailed and dimensioned to permit correct placement of reinforcement and accessories without reference to architectural or structural Drawings.
 - .5 Show reinforcement, including dowels, in elevation on placing drawings for wall reinforcement.
 - .6 Show concrete cover to reinforcement.
 - .7 Show location of construction joints.

- .3 Inspection Reports: Inspection and Testing Company shall submit reports of inspections and tests.
 - .1 Distribute inspection reports as follows:
 - .1 Consultant.
 - .2 Contractor.
- .4 Quality Assurance Submittals:
 - .1 Mill Test Report: upon request, provide Consultant with certified copy of mill test report of reinforcing steel, showing physical and chemical analysis, minimum 4 weeks prior to beginning reinforcing work.
 - .2 Upon request submit in writing to Consultant proposed source of reinforcement material to be supplied.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Obtain a copy of CSA A23.1-09, and maintain on site.
- .2 Qualifications: Welding: Undertake welding of reinforcement only by a fabricator or Subcontractor approved by Canadian Welding Bureau to requirements of CSA W186.
- .3 Source Quality Control: Source Quality Control may be performed by an Inspection and Testing Company appointed by Consultant.
- .4 Review provided by Inspection and Testing Company does not relieve Contractor of his sole responsibility for quality control over Work. Performance or non-performance of Inspection and Testing Company shall not limit, reduce, or relieve Contractor of his responsibilities in complying with the requirements of the Specification.
- .5 Identify and correlate reinforcing steel from Canadian mills with test reports for compliance with requirements specified.
- .6 Test unidentified reinforcing steel at expense of Contractor. Perform testing for each 1 tonne or part thereof supplied for incorporation in Work.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 In accordance with reference standards.
- .2 Substitute different size bars only if permitted in writing by Consultant.
- .3 Bar Reinforcing Steel:
 - .1 Bars which are to be welded by arc-welding process: to CSA G30.18, Grade 400W.

- .2 Other bars: to CSA G30.18, Grade 400R.
- .4 Plain round bars: to CSA G40.20-04/G40.21.
- .5 Welded Wire Fabric: to ASTM A1064/A1064M and in flat sheets, not rolls.
- .6 Cold-drawn annealed steel wire ties: to ASTM A497.
- .7 Chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers: to CSA A23.1.
- .8 Mechanical splices: subject to approval of Consultant.

2.2 Fabrication

- .1 Fabricate reinforcing steel only in permanent fabricating shop.
- .2 Fabricate reinforcing steel in accordance with shop drawings.
- .3 Tag reinforcing bars to indicate placement as designated on shop drawings.
- .4 Splices:
 - .1 Provide splices only where specifically indicated on Drawings.
 - .2 Stagger alternate mechanical splices 750 mm apart.
 - .3 Stagger alternate end bearing splices 750 mm apart.
 - .4 Install on threaded splices, plastic internal coupler thread protector and plastic bar end thread protector.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Before starting this work, examine work done by others which affects this work.
- .2 Examine formwork to verify that it has been completed, and adequately braced in place.
- .3 Notify the Consultant of any conditions which would prejudice proper completion of this work.
- .4 Commencement of work implies acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 Installation

- .1 Place reinforcing steel in accordance with reviewed placing drawings, typical details, and CSA A23.3.
- .2 Adequately support reinforcing and secure against displacement within tolerances permitted.
- .3 Place reinforcing steel to provide minimum spacing and proper concrete cover as noted on drawings.
- .4 Do not cut reinforcement to incorporate other Work.
- .5 Relocate or rebend bars only on written instructions of Consultant.
- .6 Tie reinforcement in place. Do not weld.

3.3 Adjusting

- .1 Adjust and secure reinforcement in correct position immediately before concrete is placed.
- .2 Remove contaminants which lessen bond between concrete and reinforcement.

3.4 Field Quality Control

- .1 Provide competent supervisor, with at least three years of experience in reinforcement placement, to direct placement of reinforcement.
- .2 Inspect placement of reinforcement for conformance with Drawings and Specifications, before each concrete placement, and correct as necessary.
- .3 Consultant's periodic review of selected areas of reinforcement are for verification of conformity to design concept and general arrangement only and shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for quality control, errors, or omissions, or conformance with requirements of Contract Documents.

3.5 Defective Work

- .1 Incorrectly fabricated, misplaced or omitted reinforcement, will be considered defective Work.
- .2 Replace or adjust defective reinforcement before concrete is placed as directed by Consultant.
- .3 Replace or strengthen concrete work which is deficient as a result of incorrectly fabricated, misplaced, or omitted reinforcement, which was not corrected before concrete was placed.
- .4 Pay for additional inspection and testing, redesign, corrective measures, and related expenses, if Work has proven to be deficient.

3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories
- .2 Section 03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing
- .3 Section 04 05 19 Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing
- .4 Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry
- .5 Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications
- .6 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C260/C260M-10a (2016) Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
 - .2 ASTM C309-11 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
 - .3 ASTM C330/C330M-14 Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
 - .4 ASTM C494/C494M-15a Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
 - .5 ASTM C881/C881M-14 Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
 - .6 ASTM C1017/C1017M-13e1 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
 - .7 ASTM C1107/C1107M-14a Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
 - .8 ASTM D412-16 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension
 - .9 ASTM D624-00(2012) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers.
 - .10 ASTM D1751-18 Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
 - .11 ASTM D2240-15e1 Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
- .2 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - .1 ACI 117-10, Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
 - .2 ACI 232.1R-12, Use of Raw or Processed Natural Pozzolans in Concrete
- .3 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA-A23.1-14/ CSA-A23.2-14 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/ Methods of Test Methods and Standard Practice for Concrete.
 - .2 CSA A283-06 (R2011) Qualification Code for Concrete Testing Laboratories.
 - .3 CSA A3000-18 Cementitious Materials Compendium
- .4 Ontario Provincial Standard Specifications (OPSS)
 - .1 OPSS 1010, Material Specification for Aggregates - Granular A, B, M and Select Subgrade Material.
 - .2 OPSS 1212, Material Specification for Hot-Poured Rubberized Asphalt Joint Sealing Compound.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Samples: Submit for inspection, material samples of specified mix designs.
 - .3 Concrete Mix Designs:
 - .1 Submit concrete mix designs for review. Specify intended use for each mix design.
 - .2 Review of mix design does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for compliance with Contract Documents.
 - .3 Provide certification that mix proportions selected will produce concrete of specified quality and yield and that strength will comply with CSA A23.1. Mix design shall be adjusted to prevent alkali aggregate reactivity problems.
 - .4 Provide certification that plant, equipment, and all materials to be used in concrete comply with the requirements of CSA A23.1.
 - .5 Submit written requests for use of admixtures not specified, for site mixing of concrete, and for use of bonding agents.
 - .6 Submit in writing, proposed method of in-situ strength testing.
 - .4 Inspection Reports: Inspection and Testing Company shall:
 - .1 Submit written reports of inspection and tests.
 - .2 Distribute reports as follows:
 - .1 Consultant;
 - .2 Contractor.
 - .3 On concrete cylinder test reports, include:
 - .1 Specific location of concrete represented by sample
 - .2 Design strength.
 - .3 Unit weight of sample
 - .4 Class of exposure
 - .5 Aggregate size and mixtures incorporated
 - .6 Date, hour and temperature at time sample taken
 - .7 Percentage air content
 - .8 Test strength of cylinder
 - .9 Type of failure if test fails to meet specification.
- 1.5 Quality Assurance
- .1 Obtain a copy of CSA A23.1-14/A23.2 and maintain on site.
 - .2 Pre-Construction Conference: At least 35 days prior to the start of concrete construction schedule, conduct a meeting to review proposed mix designs and to discuss detailed requirements of the proposed concrete operations. Review requirements for submittals, coordination, and availability of materials. Establish work progress and sequencing schedules and procedures for material testing, inspection and certifications.
 - .3 Source Quality Control:
 - .1 Both source quality control, and field quality control specified in Article 1.5.4, may be performed by an Inspection and Testing Company appointed by Consultant.
 - .2 Review provided by Inspection and Testing Company does not relieve the Contractor of his sole responsibility for quality control over Work. Performance or non- performance of Inspection and Testing Company shall not limit, reduce, or relieve Contractor of his responsibilities in complying with the requirements of the Specification.

- .3 Inspection and Testing Company shall be certified under CSA A283, Qualification Code for Concrete Testing Laboratories, for Category 1 Certification.
- .4 Payment for specified Work performed by Inspection and Testing Company will be made from Cash Allowance.
- .5 Payment for additional tests (including testing of structure and its performance and load testing) required by changes of materials or mix design requested by Contractor, and failure of completed Work to meet specified requirements, shall be made at Contractor's expense.
- .6 Perform Work of source quality control in accordance with CSA A23.2 and to include:
 - .1 Verification that ready-mix supplier is qualified to supply concrete in accordance with Specification.
 - .2 Review of proposed concrete mix designs.
 - .3 Sampling, inspection, and testing of materials as may be required.
- .4 Field Quality Control:
 - .1 Inspection and Testing Company, when appointed as specified for Source Quality Control, shall perform sampling, inspection and testing of concrete work at site.
 - .2 Perform sampling, inspection and testing in accordance with CSA A23.2, and to include:
 - .1 Making of standard slump tests.
 - .2 Obtaining of three standard specimens for strength tests from each 100 m of concrete, or fraction thereof, of each mix design of concrete placed in any one day. In addition, for slabs-on-grade, obtain beam specimens for determination of modulus of rupture.
 - .3 Verification that test specimens are stored within an enclosure, maintained at specified temperatures.
 - .4 Making compression tests of each set of three specimens, one at 7 days and two at 28 days; modulus of rupture tests at 90 days.
 - .5 Verification of air content of air-entrained concrete.
 - .1 For Class of exposure F-1, and C-2, test at frequency in accordance with CSA A23.1.
 - .2 Make first test before placing any concrete.
 - .3 After stable air content has been established, frequency of tests will be determined by Consultant.
 - .4 For other Classes of exposure, test at time of obtaining strength test specimens.
 - .3 Inspection for Tolerances:
 - .1 Confirm that concrete work meets specified tolerance requirements.
 - .2 Use the elevation survey records of elevations of finished concrete surfaces specified in Section 03 10 00 and this section as basis for judging compliance.
 - .3 Use approved aluminum straightedge to judge compliance with specified slab tolerances, except use dipstick equipment where F-number tolerance is specified.
 - .4 Slabs-on-Grade:
 - .1 Observe application of curing compound to sample slab, recording rate of application.
 - .2 Monitor on a random basis acceptable to the Consultant, that slab is being saw cut before slab temperature starts to fall.
 - .3 Qualifications: Floor finishing shall be undertaken only by contractors with at least 10 years of experience.
 - .4 Sample of Finish Flooring:
 - .1 Finish an area of floor slab where directed by Consultant to provide sample of finish for approval.
 - .2 Protect new sample area until finish is approved.
 - .3 If liquid membrane curing compound is to be used on Project, determine and apply correct quantity required to meet rate of coverage recommended by manufacturer for measured test area.
 - .4 Approved sample will provide standard by which subsequent finishing will be judged and will be incorporated into Work.

1.6 Tolerances

- .1 In accordance with ACI 117-10 and CSA A23.1.
- .2 Difference between elevation of high point and low point in specified area not to exceed:
 - .1 In any bay up to 100 m²: 12 mm.
 - .2 In any bay up to 400 m²: 25 mm.
- .3 Straightedge method: Finish floor slabs to meet following tolerances when measured at 72 +/- 12 hours after completion of floor finishing, before shores are removed from formed slabs, by placing a freestanding unlevelled straight edge anywhere on slab and allowing it to rest on two high points. Gap between straightedge placed on two high points and slab not to exceed:
 - .1 3 metre straightedge: 8 mm (Class A).
 - .2 2 metre straightedge: 4 mm.

1.7 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.

1.8 Job Conditions

- .1 Protect floor slabs, and concrete surfaces exposed to view or on which finishes are to be applied, from grease, oil, and other soil which will affect the appearance of the concrete, or impair the bond of finish material.
- .2 Environmental Conditions: In addition to Cold Weather and Hot Weather Requirements of CSA A23.1, the following shall apply to Work of this Section:
 - .1 Provide protection or heat, or both, so that temperature of concrete at surfaces is maintained at not less than 21 °C for three days after placing, not less than 10 °C for the next two days and above freezing for the next two days.
 - .2 Do not permit alternate freezing and thawing for fourteen days after placing.
 - .3 Vent exhaust gases from combustion type heaters to atmosphere
 - .4 Provide protection to maintain concrete continuously moist during curing period.
 - .5 For field cured cylinders representing strength development of in-situ concrete, provide same specified hot and cold weather protection for storage of each concrete compression specimen as for concrete from which it was taken, until it is sent to testing laboratory.
 - .6 Do not place concrete during rain. Should rain commence during placing, cover freshly placed concrete.
 - .7 Do not place bonded toppings on rough slabs that are less than 15 °C.
 - .8 Do not grout at ambient air temperatures or concrete surface temperatures less than 5 °C, or when temperature is forecast to fall to less than 5 °C within 24 hours of grouting.
 - .9 Do not apply sealants at ambient air temperatures or concrete surface temperatures less than 5 °C.

1.9 Project Records

- .1 Maintain record of all concrete pour related to time, date, delivery slip serial number and location of each concrete pour and identify related test cylinders. Keep records on site until project is completed.

- .2 Delivery Records: File duplicate copies of concrete delivery slips on which shall be recorded: supplier, serial number of slip, date, truck number, contractor, Project, Class of exposure, cementing materials content, air content, volume in load, and time of first mixing of aggregate, cementing materials and water.
- .3 Record Drawings:
 - .1 Record on a set of Drawings:
 - .1 founding elevations of all footings
 - .2 variations of foundation Work from that indicated on Drawings.
 - .2 Make record drawings available for Consultant's inspection at all times.

1.10 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 To meet specified requirements of referenced Standards.
- .2 Cement:
 - .1 Portland Cement: to CSA A3000.
 - .2 Cementitious Hydraulic Slag: to ACI 232.1R
- .3 Fine Aggregate: For slabs-on-grade, fineness modulus of fine aggregate to be between 2.7 and 3.1.
- .4 Coarse Aggregates:
 - .1 20 mm to 5 mm (No. 4 sieve) except as specified below.
 - .2 For slabs-on-grade 125 mm and thicker: 40 mm to 5 mm (No. 4 sieve); combine at least two of the single sizes specified in Table 5 Group II of CSA A23.1, one of which is to be 40 mm, to obtain maximum bulk density (unit weight) and optimum grading, in accordance with an approved procedure.
 - .3 For slabs-on-grade: Abrasion loss not to exceed 35%. Petrographic number of aggregate not to exceed 125 when tested in accordance with ASTM C295/C295M Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete.
 - .4 For toppings 50 mm thick and less: 12 mm to 5 mm (No. 4 sieve).
- .5 Admixtures:
 - .1 Conform to Reference Standards for chemical and air-entraining admixtures.
 - .2 Provide only admixtures that are free of chlorides.
 - .3 When requested, provide evidence acceptable to Consultant that superplasticizer does no increase shrinkage of concrete.
 - .4 Crystalline Waterproofing: As specified in Section 07 16 16
- .6 Premoulded Expansion Joint Filler:
 - .1 Bituminous impregnated fibre board conforming to ASTM D1751.
- .7 Curing-Sealing Compound: Membrane curing-sealing compound formulated from chlorinated rubber resins, or acrylic emulsion, solvent free for use in occupied buildings, to ASTM C309, type 1.

- .1 Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Euclid Chemical Company; Floor Coat. or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - .1 BASF Corporation - Construction Systems.
 - .2 Sika Corporation
 - .3 W.R. Meadows
- .8 Bonding Agent: To ASTM C881/C881M, 100% reactive, 2 component, low viscosity, high modulus bonding adhesive.
- .9 Saw Cut Filler: Semi-rigid flexible epoxy joint filler shall be a two-component, pourable, moisture insensitive formulation and possess the following characteristics:
 - .1 Compliance to ACI 302.1R for joint fillers used in control and construction joints.
 - .2 Solids, % by weight, ASTM D1259: 100%.
 - .3 Tensile adhesion to concrete 24 °C, ASTM D5329: 290 psi.
 - .4 Shore D Hardness (7 days), ASTM D2240: 60.
 - .5 Shore A Hardness (7 days), ASTM D2240: 95.
 - .6 Tensile Strength, ASTM D638.
 - .1 24 °C, (3 days): 4550 kPa.
 - .2 24 °C, (7 days): 5310 kPa.
 - .7 Elongation, ASTM D638-10.
 - .1 24 °C, (3 days): 72%.
 - .2 24 °C, (7 days): 53%
 - .8 Water Absorption 24 °C (24 hrs.), ASTM D570: 0.56% by weight.
- .10 Premoulded joint fillers: Bituminous impregnated fiber board: to ASTM D1751.
- .11 Sealant: Refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants
- .12 Mechanical Anchors: 'Kwik' Bolts, 'Cinch' Anchors or Parabolts.

2.2 Concrete Mixes

- .1 Ready Mix, with 28 day compressive strength as indicated on Drawings.
- .2 Design concrete mix in conformance with CSA A23.1, Tables 1, 2, 5 (Alternative 1) and 17, and as follows. Provide concrete meeting water/cementing materials ratio and air content of Table 14 in accordance with Class of exposure specified in following sub-paragraphs, and minimum strength specified on Drawings. Note that concrete designed in accordance with water/cementing materials ratio of Table 14 may yield strength exceeding minimum strength specified on Drawings.
 - .1 Slabs-on-Grade:
 - .1 Use type 20 Portland cement, or replace 35 percent type Portland cement with cementitious hydraulic slag.
 - .2 When mean daily temperature exceeds 25 °C at time of placement, replace 25 percent of type 20 cement, or 50 percent of type 10 cement, with cementitious hydraulic slag.
 - .3 Use water/cementing materials ratio 0.45 maximum.
 - .4 Use aggregates specified in paragraphs 2.1.3.
 - .5 Cementing materials content 325 kg/m.
 - .6 Modulus of rupture 3.5 MPa average, 3.0 MPa minimum.
 - .7 Slump at delivery, before addition of superplasticizer, 50 mm; add superplasticizer, not water, to bring slump to level acceptable to floor finisher for placement.

- .2 Interior Concrete, other than specified above, and not exposed to freezing and thawing or the application of deicing chemicals: select water/cementing materials ratio and cementing materials content on basis of strength, workability, and finishing requirements.
- .3 Submit evidence, and material samples, if requested, acceptable to the Inspection and Testing Company, to verify that the proposed concrete mix design will produce specified quality of concrete.
- .4 List all proposed admixtures in mix design submission. Do not change or add admixtures to approved design mixes without Consultants approval.
- .5 Concrete Weight: Air dry unit weight: minimum 2,300 kg/m; adjusted proportionally for maximum air content listed in CSA A23.1, Clause 15, Table 10.

2.3 Admixtures

- .1 Chemical Admixture: Incorporate water-reducing admixture, type WN, in all concrete.
- .2 Air Entraining Agent: Incorporate air-entraining agent in addition to chemical admixture in concrete of relevant Class of exposure, in accordance with CSA A23.1, Clause 15, Table 10.
- .3 Chloride: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing chloride in concrete.
- .4 Chrystalline Waterproofing: As specified in Section 07 16 16

2.4 Concrete Toppings

- .1 Provide topping with minimum 28 day compressive strength of 32 MPa.

2.5 Premixed Grout

- .1 Non-Shrink Metallic: Non-catalyzed metallic grout to ASTM C1107, Compressive strength at 28 days: 48 MPa.
- .2 Non-Shrink, Non Stain, Non-Metallic: to ASTM C1107. Compressive strength at 28 days: 59 MPa.
- .3 Flowable Grout: High-tolerance Non-shrink, Non-metallic shrinkage compensating grout to ASTM C1107. Compressive strength at 28 days: 59 MPa.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Before starting this work, examine work done by others which effects this work.
- .2 Notify Consultant of any condition which would prejudice proper completion of this work.
- .3 Commencement of work implies acceptance of existing conditions.
- .4 Confirm that surfaces on which concrete is to be placed are free of frost and water before placing.

- .5 Confirm that reinforcement, dowels, control joints, inserts and all other built in work are in place and secured.

3.2 Treatment of Formed Surfaces

- .1 Conform to the requirements of CSA A23.1, and as additionally specified herein.
- .2 Treat concrete surfaces which will be exposed or painted in the completed building to provide a "Smooth Rubbed Finish" in accordance with CSA A23.1, uniform in colour and texture.
- .3 Plugs at Recessed Ties:
 - .1 Clean tie holes to remove all foreign matter.
 - .2 Coat plugs by dipping in adhesive and insert in hole.
 - .3 Remove excess adhesive immediately with thinner which will not stain concrete, as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Obtain Consultant's approval of finished exposed concrete and grind or otherwise correct to the satisfaction of the Consultant.

3.3 Placing Concrete

- .1 Place concrete in accordance with requirements CSA A23.1/A23.2
- .2 Notify Consultant and inspection and testing firm at least 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placing operation and 24 hours before wall forms are closed in.
- .3 Do not place concrete in water or open frozen surfaces.
- .4 Remove contaminants which lessen concrete bond to reinforcement before concrete is placed.
- .5 Maintain accurate records of cast in place concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature and test samples taken.
- .6 Ensure that reinforcement, inserts, embedded items, formed expansion joints and the like, are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- .7 Joint fillers:
 - .1 Furnish filler for each joint in single piece for depth and width required for joint, unless otherwise authorized by Consultant.
 - .2 When more than one piece is required for joint, fasten abutting ends and hold securely to shape by stapling or other positive fastening.
 - .3 Locate and form isolation, construction and expansion joints as indicated.
 - .4 Install joint filler.
- .8 Provide construction joint as indicated on the drawings. Ensure dowels are adequately anchored and placed at right angles to the joint before placing concrete.
- .9 Place floor slabs to depth indicated on the drawings with 25 MPa minimum concrete unless otherwise noted on drawings but consistent with minimum cement content specified for exposed floors in this specification.
- .10 Sloping Surfaces and Slabs: commence concrete placement at bottom of sloping surfaces.

- .11 Obtain Geotechnical Engineer's confirmation that thickness, elevation and compaction of sub-grade meets specifications before placing concrete.

3.4 Finishing Concrete

- .1 Perform finishing operations on plastic concrete surfaces in accordance with CSA A23.1, and as specified herein.
- .2 Refer to the drawings for floor finishes and coverings.
- .3 Screed the top of rough floor slabs to an even level or sloping surface at the proper elevation to receive the finish or topping specified on the drawings and in finish schedule.
- .4 Provide a smooth steel trowel finish on all areas scheduled to receive a covering, or painted finish.
- .5 Exposed Floor Surfaces: Provide hard, smooth, dense, steel troweled surface, free from blemishes, and of uniform appearance.
- .6 Non-slip Surfaces: Provide swirl trowel or broom finish of texture acceptable to Consultant.

3.5 Curing

- .1 Cure concrete in accordance with CSA A23.1 and as specified herein.
- .2 Curing Compound Method:
 - .1 Use curing and sealing compound specified except:
 - .1 On surfaces to receive epoxy or similar paint finish.
 - .2 On surfaces to which architectural finishes will be adhered, the adhesives for which are incompatible with the curing compound.
 - .3 Select acrylic water compound except that if ambient conditions extend drying time unduly and if area is well ventilated and unoccupied by other workers, solvent based compound may be used.
 - .4 Apply curing compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, increasing application rate as necessary to cover surface completely.
 - .5 Cure finished concrete surface with an approved curing and sealing compound which will leave the surface with a uniform appearance and with a minimum of discolouration after drying. Ensure that the curing compound will be compatible with the architectural finishes or adhesives for finishes to be applied later. Apply the compound in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - .6 Protect surface which will be exposed to direct sunlight during the curing period, with a light coloured, laminated waterproof paper immediately after the curing and sealing compound has hardened sufficiently for the paper to be placed without damage to the sealed surface. Lap the paper a minimum of 100 mm and seal the laps. Leave the paper in place for at least seven days.

3.6 Grouting

- .1 Mix prepackaged grout with water in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .2 Dampen concrete surfaces immediately before installing grout.

- .3 Use non-shrink and shrinkage-compensating grouts only when grout will be contained against expansion and self-disintegration.
- .4 Slope grout beyond edge of plate at 45 degrees.
- .5 Provide same environmental protection and curing as specified for concrete.

3.7 Joint Sealant

- .1 Apply sealant to thoroughly dry surfaces only, at ambient air temperatures above 5 °C.
- .2 Provide sealant on top of joint filler with a polyethylene bond breaker between joint filler and joint sealant applied in accordance with manufacturer's direction.
- .3 Confirm that preformed joint filler and backer rod are compatible with sealant.
- .4 Caulk joints in accordance with the following:
 - .1 Do not commence joint preparation until concrete is at least 28 days old.
 - .2 Thoroughly clean sides of joints with mason's router, or power saw, equipped with double blade where necessary to suit joint width.
 - .3 Blow clean with compressed air, or vacuum clean.
 - .4 Install backer rod of diameter 25 percent greater than joint width, and type recommended by sealant manufacturer to be compatible with sealant. Locate backer rod to provide for sealant depth of one-half joint width, but not less than 12 mm.
 - .5 Prime joint if required, as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.8 Defective Work

- .1 Variations in excess of specified tolerances and marked and disfigured surfaces that cannot be repaired by approved methods will be considered defective work.
- .2 Replace or modify concrete that is out of place or does not conform to lines, detail or grade as directed by the Consultant.
- .3 Replace or repair defectively placed or finished concrete as directed by the Consultant.
- .4 Testing and Replacement of Deficient Concrete in Place:
 - .1 Pay for additional testing and related expenses if concrete has proven to be deficient.
 - .2 Replace or strengthen deficient concrete work as directed by the Consultant and pay for all testing and related expenses for replaced work until approved by the Consultant.

3.9 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Clear away from the building site excess and waste materials and debris resulting from Work of this Section.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry
- .2 Section 05 12 23 Structural Steel
- .3 Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A153/A153M-16a Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete.
 - .2 CSA S304-14 Design of Masonry Structures.
 - .3 CAN/CSA A371-14 Masonry Construction for Buildings.
 - .4 CSA G30.3-M1983 (R1998) Cold-Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - .5 CSA G30.18-09 (R2014) Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - .6 CSA W186-M1990 (R2016) Welding of Reinforcing Bars in Reinforced Concrete Construction
- .3 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - .1 Detailing Manual
- .4 Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC)
 - .1 Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit the following samples:
 - .1 Two of each type of masonry reinforcing specified.
- .3 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheets.
- .4 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings for all masonry reinforcing. Include placing drawings, bar lists and details. Indicate clearly reinforcing bar sizes, spacing, bending details, lap details, dowels to adjacent construction location and quantities of reinforcement.
 - .2 Prepare placing drawings and bar lists in accordance with the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Detailing Manual, and the Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC) Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice, the typical details included with Contract Documents.
 - .3 Prepare placing drawings to minimum scale of 1:50.
 - .4 Submit placing drawings and bar lists sufficiently detailed and dimensioned to permit correct placement of reinforcement and accessories without reference to architectural or structural Drawings.
 - .5 Show reinforcement, including dowels, in elevation on placing drawings for wall reinforcement.

- .6 Show cover to reinforcement
- .7 Show location of construction joints.

1.5 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 All metal components: hot dipped zinc galvanized to CSA S304 unless otherwise indicated.
- .2 Bar Reinforcement: To CSA A371 and CSA G30.18, grade 400R, deformed billet steel bars.
- .3 Wire Reinforcement: To CSA A371 and CSA G30.3.
 - .1 Interior walls: hot dipped galvanized to CSA S304
 - .1 4.76 mm wire diameter hot dipped galvanized to CSA S304 heavy duty for interior bearing walls.
 - .2 3.66 mm wire diameter bright wire finish, standard duty for interior non-bearing walls and partitions
 - .3 Truss Type: Blok-Trus BL-30 by Blok-Lok Ltd. for non-vertically reinforced walls
 - .4 Ladder Type: Blok-Trus BL-10 by Blok-Lok Ltd. for vertically reinforced walls
- .4 Equivalent products as manufactured by the following manufacturer's may be used subject to submission and acceptance by the Consultant of technical data:
 - .1 Dayton Superior Dur-O-Wall
 - .2 Hohmann and Barnard Inc.

2.2 Fabrication

- .1 Fabricate reinforcing in accordance with CSA A23.1 and Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice by the Reinforcing Steel Institute of Ontario.
- .2 Obtain Consultant's approval for locations of reinforcement splices other than shown on placing drawings.
- .3 Upon approval of Consultant, weld reinforcement in accordance with CSA W186.
- .4 Ship reinforcement clearly identified in accordance with drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

- .1 Install masonry reinforcement and anchors in accordance with CSA A370, CSA A371, CSA A23.1 and CSA S304 unless indicated otherwise.

3.2 Reinforcement

- .1 Unless otherwise noted, all masonry walls shall be reinforced with joint reinforcement.
- .2 Reinforcement shall be installed in the first and second bed joints, 200 mm apart immediately above lintels and below sill at openings, and in bed joints at 400 mm vertical intervals elsewhere. Reinforcement in the second bed joint above or below openings shall extend 600 mm beyond the jambs. All other reinforcement shall be continuous except that it shall not pass through vertical masonry control joints. Side rods shall be lapped at least 150 mm at splices.
- .3 Use prefabricated corner and tee sections for continuous reinforcement at corners and intersecting walls.
- .4 Vertical reinforcement shall have a minimum clearance of 13 mm from the masonry and not less than one bar diameter between bars.
- .5 All block cores containing vertical reinforcing and/or anchor bolts shall be solidly filled with non-shrink grout.
- .6 Place reinforcement and ties in grout spaces prior to grouting.
- .7 Cleanouts: Provide cleanouts in the bottom course of masonry for each grout pour when the grout pour height exceeds 1.5 m.
- .8 Construct cleanouts so that the space to be grouted can be cleaned and inspected. In solid grouted masonry, space cleanouts horizontally a maximum of 800 mm on center.
- .9 Construct cleanouts with an opening of sufficient size to permit removal of debris. The minimum opening dimension shall be 76 mm.
- .10 After cleaning, close cleanouts with closures braced to resist grout pressure.

3.3 Reinforced Lintels and Bond Beams

- .1 Reinforce masonry lintels and bond beams as indicated.
- .2 Place and grout reinforcement in accordance with CSA S304.

3.4 Metal Anchors

- .1 Do metal anchors as indicated.

3.5 Lateral Support and Anchorage

- .1 Do lateral support and anchorage in accordance with CSA S304 and as indicated.

3.6 Control Joints

- .1 Terminate reinforcement 25 mm short of each side of control joints unless otherwise indicated.

- .2 Control joints shall be stepped to avoid cutting lintel beams. Under no circumstance shall the control joints be placed to compromise the bearing for the lintel.

3.7 Field Bending

- .1 Do not field bend reinforcement except where indicated or authorized by Consultant.
- .2 When field bending is authorized, bend without heat, applying a slow and steady pressure.
- .3 Replace bars which develop cracks or splits.

3.8 Field Touch Up

- .1 Touch up damaged and cut ends of galvanized reinforcement steel with compatible finish to provide continuous coating.

3.9 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- | | | |
|-----|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| .1 | Section 03 10 00 | Concrete Forming and Accessories |
| .2 | Section 03 20 00 | Concrete Reinforcing |
| .3 | Section 03 30 00 | Cast-in-Place Concrete |
| .4 | Section 04 05 19 | Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing |
| .5 | Section 05 50 00 | Metal Fabrications |
| .6 | Section 06 10 00 | Rough Carpentry |
| .7 | Section 07 84 00 | Firestopping |
| .8 | Section 07 92 00 | Joint Sealants |
| .9 | Section 08 11 00 | Metal Doors and Frames |
| .10 | Section 09 21 16 | Gypsum Board |
| .11 | Section 09 91 23 | Interior Painting |

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C90-16a Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
 - .2 ASTM C129-17 Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
 - .3 ASTM C150/C150M-18 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
 - .4 ASTM C207-18 Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
 - .5 ASTM D2240-15e1 Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness.
 - .6 ASTM D5249-10 (2016) Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold and Hot Applied Joint Sealants in Portland Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints.
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A23.1-14/A23.2-14 Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction / Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete.
 - .2 CAN/CSA A165 Series-14 CSA Standards on Concrete Masonry Units.
 - .3 CAN/CSA A179-14 Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry,
 - .4 CSA A370-14 (R2018) Connectors for Masonry.
 - .5 CAN/CSA A371-14 Masonry Construction for Buildings.
 - .6 CSA S304-14 Design of Masonry Structures.
- .3 Canadian Concrete Masonry Producers Association (CCMPA) Quality Assurance Program.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheets.
- .3 Submit full range of manufacturer's standard colour samples of coloured mortar for selection of colours by the Consultant.
- .4 Submit the following samples:
 - .1 Two (2) of each type of concrete masonry units specified.
 - .2 Two (2) of each type of masonry accessory specified.

- .5 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .6 Inspection Reports: Inspection and Testing Company shall submit reports of inspections and tests.
 - .1 Distribute inspection reports as follows:
 - .1 Consultant.
 - .2 Structural Engineer
 - .3 Contractor.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 The masonry sub-contractor shall have a minimum of five years of continuous documented Canadian experience in work of the type and quality shown and specified. Proof of experience shall be submitted when requested by the Consultant and shall be subject to the approval of the Consultant.
- .2 Pre-installation meeting: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements manufacturer's instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- .3 Field Quality Control:
 - .1 Inspection and testing will be carried out by Testing Laboratory designated by Owner.
 - .2 Payment for specified Work performed by Inspection and Testing Company will be made from Cash Allowance.
 - .3 Inspection and Testing Company shall perform sampling, inspection and testing of masonry work at site, in accordance with referenced standards, including but not limited to the following:
 - .1 Masonry Placement Inspection
 - .2 Reinforcing Steel Placement
 - .3 Grout and Mortar Testing
 - .4 CMU Testing
 - .4 Review provided by Inspection and Testing Company does not relieve Contractor of his sole responsibility for quality control over Work. Performance or non-performance of Inspection and Testing Company shall not limit, reduce, or relieve Contractor of his responsibilities in complying with the requirements of the Specification.
 - .5 Provide access to Work for inspectors.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Materials shall be kept clean and dry.
- .4 Deliver cement, lime and mortar ingredients with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .5 Cementitious material and aggregates shall be stored in accordance with the requirements of CSA A23.1.
- .6 Exposed units which become stained or chipped, surface marked or scratched, and materials which are affected by inadequate protection shall be replaced, at no additional expense to the Owner.

1.7 Project Conditions

- .1 Provide heat enclosures and heat as required.
- .2 Work to be undertaken shall be carried out according to CAN3-A371, Clause 5.15.2.
- .3 Maintain temperature of mortar between 5 ° C and 50 ° C until batch is used.
- .4 Keep masonry dry using secure waterproof, non-staining coverings that extend over walls and down sides sufficient to protect walls from wind driven snow, rain and dirt, until masonry work is completed and protected by flashings or other permanent construction.
- .5 Protect masonry and other work from marking and other damage. Protect completed work from mortar droppings. Use non-staining coverings.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Masonry Units: Concrete Block: Modular, conforming to CCMPA requirements and CAN/CSA A165.1.
 - .1 H/15/A/M concrete, masonry units, at all locations unless noted otherwise.
 - .2 Refer to drawings for Fire Resistance Ratings. Type of concrete and block to conform to Table 5.0, Fire Resistance Rating of Concrete Block in Hours, of the Canadian Concrete Masonry Producers Association Handbook.
 - .3 Special shapes: provide special shapes indicated or required including bullnose and corner blocks, base blocks, fillers, and the like as may be required. Provide purpose made shapes for lintels and bond beams.
 - .4 Exposed block shall all be made by one manufacturer and shall be uniform in colour, shade and texture.
- .2 Architectural Concrete Block: Reuse existing. Clean existing salvaged masonry of all mortar and other materials.
- .3 Bar Reinforcement, wire reinforcement, connectors and ties: as specified in Section 04 05 19 - Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing.
- .4 Control Joint Filler: to ASTM D5249-10, Type 1, Round, flexible, continuous-length, nonabsorbent, nongassing, nonstaining, and nonshrinking. Extruded from a cross-linked polyethylene. Flexible foam, heat-Resistant Backer Rod. 9.5 mm thick by width of wall.
- .5 Pre-manufactured Masonry Control Joint: Pre-manufactured polyvinylchloride control joints may be used in lieu of the specified built-up type of joint.
- .6 Mortar: Conforming to CAN/CSA A179.
 - .1 Use same brand of material and source of aggregate for entire project.
 - .2 Aggregate: CAN/CSA A179, fine grain aggregates.
 - .3 Cement: normal Portland to ASTM C150, Type 10.

- .4 Water shall be clean, potable and free of deleterious amounts of acid, alkalies, or organic materials.
 - .5 Hydrated Lime: Type 'S' to ASTM C207.
 - .6 Type 'S' mortar shall be used for all concrete block masonry work.
 - .7 Proprietary Mortar Mixes: conform to mix requirements specified
 - .8 Mortar colour for concrete unit masonry work shall be grey.
 - .9 Mortar for architectural concrete block units shall be coloured with ground coloured natural aggregates. Colour will be selected by the Consultant.
 - .1 Coloured mortar: colouring admixture not exceeding 10% of cement content by mass, or integrally coloured masonry cement, to produce coloured mortar to match approved sample.
 - .10 Admixtures of any kind are not allowed.
- .7 Grout: to CAN/CSA A179, Table 3: Premixed, non-shrink non-metallic grout.
- .8 Other materials not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of masonry, shall be as selected by the Contractor subject to approval by the Consultant

2.2 Mixes

- .1 Mixing: Prepare and mix mortar materials under strict supervision, and in small batches only for immediate use.
- .2 Mix proprietary mortars in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions to produce the specified mortar types in accordance with CAN/CSA A179. Do not use re-tempered mortars.
- .3 Take representative samples for testing consistency of strength and colour according to CAN/CSA A179.

2.3 Accessories

- .1 Mechanical Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer of material to be fastened, and in accordance with the reference standards, corrosion resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Examine work of other trades for defects or discrepancies and report same in writing to Consultant.
- .2 Installation of any part of this work shall constitute acceptance of such surfaces as being satisfactory.

3.2 General

- .1 Do masonry work in accordance with CAN/CSA A371 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 A competent masonry foreman shall supervise and direct the work and only skilled masons shall execute the work of this Section.

- .3 Coordinate work of this Section with others such as, field welding of anchors to steel work, insulation application, and the like. Prepare all items for built-in as the work proceeds, either supplied and installed by other trades or installed under this Section.
- .4 Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all interior masonry partitions shall extend from floor level to the underside of floor or roof structures above.

3.3 Installation

- .1 Build masonry plumb, level, and true to line, with vertical joints in alignment.
- .2 Lay out coursing and bond to achieve correct coursing heights, and continuity of bond above and below openings, with minimum of cutting.
- .3 Lay block with webs to align plumb over each other with thick ends of webs up. The top course of all partitions which do not pass through a ceiling or up to the underside of a roof deck shall have the open cells filled solid.
- .4 Cut exposed block with power driven abrasive cutting disc or diamond cutting wheel for flush mounted electrical outlets, grilles, pipes, conduits, leaving 3 mm maximum clearance.
- .5 Fill all vertical and bed joints, including plain end faces, through the entire wall thickness solidly with mortar.
- .6 Do not break bond of exposed walls where partitions intersect and if bond would show through on exposed face of walls. Bond these partitions to walls they intersect with prefabricated intersection masonry reinforcement in each course.
- .7 Bond intersecting block walls in alternate courses.
- .8 Terminate non load bearing walls within 20 mm of structure above unless indicated otherwise.
- .9 Where walls are pierced by structural members, ducts, pipes, fill voids with mortar to within 20 mm of such members.
- .10 Buttering corners of units, throwing mortar droppings into joints, deep or excessive furrowing of bed joints, is not permitted. Do not shift or tap units after mortar has taken initial set. Where adjustment must be made after mortar has started to set, remove mortar and replace with fresh supply.
- .11 Do not wet concrete masonry before or during laying in wall.
- .12 Bed and vertical joints shall be evenly and solidly filled with mortar.
- .13 Provide reinforced bond beams where indicated on structural drawings.
- .14 Provide vertical reinforcement as indicated on structural drawings.

3.4 Exposed Masonry

- .1 Do not use chipped, cracked or stained, and otherwise damaged units or unsatisfactory material in exposed and load bearing masonry walls.

- .2 Lay all joints 10 mm thick (uniform). All joints shall be full of mortar except where specifically designated to be left open.
- .3 All joints shall be slightly concave. Use sufficient force to press mortar tight against masonry units on both sides of joints. Remove excess material or burrs left after jointing by means of a trowel or rubbing with burlap bag.
- .4 Provide bullnose block at all exposed masonry corners.
- .5 Reuse existing architectural concrete block where indicated.

3.5 Tolerances

- .1 Tolerances in notes to Clause 5.3 of CAN/CSA A371 apply.

3.6 Reinforcement and Connectors

- .1 Refer to Section 04 05 19 - Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing.

3.7 Concrete Masonry Lintels

- .1 Refer to Section 04 05 19 - Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing.
- .2 Lintels in non-load-bearing walls shall be constructed with special bond or lintel block units unless shown otherwise on plans. Lintels shall bear 200 mm minimum and bearing shall be isolated with two layers of heavy asphalt coated paper.
- .3 Reinforcing steel in lintels shall be 2 x 20 M bars minimum specified under Section 04 05 19 - Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing, or as noted on drawings.
- .4 Concrete fill for lintels shall be 25 MPa or as noted on the drawings. Concrete shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00.

3.8 Loose Steel Lintels

- .1 Install loose steel lintels. Centre over opening width.
- .2 Lintels supplied under Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications.

3.9 Control Joints

- .1 Provide continuous joints as indicated and at spacing not to exceed 6000 mm c/c unless noted otherwise on drawings.
- .2 Break vertical mortar bond with extruded neoprene gasket or building paper.
- .3 Prime control joint to prevent drying out of caulking material.

3.10 Support of Loads

- .1 Use 25 MPa concrete unless specified otherwise on the Drawings, where concrete fill is used in lieu of solid units.

- .2 Use grout to CAN/CSA A179 where grout is used in lieu of solid units.
- .3 Install building paper below voids to be filled with grout. Keep paper 25 mm back from face of units.

3.11 Lateral Support and Anchorage

- .1 Do lateral support and anchorage of masonry in accordance with CSA S304.1 and as indicated.

3.12 Grouting

- .1 Grout masonry in accordance with CSA S304.1 and as indicated.

3.13 Temporary Wall Bracing

- .1 Design and provide all required temporary engineered wall bracing.
- .2 Brace masonry walls to resist wind pressure and other lateral loads during construction period.
- .3 Provide temporary bracing of masonry work during and after erection until mortar has cured and permanent lateral support is in place

3.14 Built-ins

- .1 Build in items required to be built into masonry and provided by other Sections, including bearing plates, door frames, anchor bolts, sleeves and inserts. Build in items to present a neat, rigid, true and plumb installation. Leave wall openings required for ducts, grilles, pipes and other items.
- .2 Prevent displacement of built-in items during construction. Check plumb, location and alignment frequently, as work progresses.
- .3 Brace door jambs to maintain plumb. Fill voids between masonry and metal frames with masonry mortar or insulation, as indicated on drawings or as required to provide a neat finished appearance.
- .4 Set wall plates on masonry in non-shrink grout in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Do all cutting, fitting, drilling, patching and making good for other trades in masonry work.

3.15 Protection

- .1 Protect masonry units from damage resulting from subsequent construction operations.
- .2 Use protection materials and methods which will not stain or damage masonry units.
- .3 Remove protection materials upon Substantial Performance, or when risk of damage is no longer present.

3.16 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

- .2 Allow mortar droppings on unglazed concrete masonry to partially dry then remove by means of trowel, followed by rubbing lightly with small piece of block and finally by brushing.
- .3 Remove mortar from concrete floor slabs and leave entire area vacuum clean.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- | | | |
|----|------------------|------------------------|
| .1 | Section 03 30 00 | Cast-in-Place Concrete |
| .2 | Section 04 22 00 | Concrete Unit Masonry |
| .3 | Section 05 31 00 | Steel Deck |
| .4 | Section 05 50 00 | Metal Fabrications |
| .5 | Section 09 91 23 | Interior Painting |

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International, (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A108-13 Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
 - .2 ASTM A123/A123M-17 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - .3 ASTM A153/A153M-16a Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
 - .4 ASTM A307-14e1 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - .5 ASTM A325-14 Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - .6 ASTM A1011/A1011M-17 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
 - .7 ASTM A490-14a Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - .8 ASTM A653/A653M-17 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA G40.21-13 General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel.
 - .2 CSA G164-18 Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .3 CSA S16-14 Design of Steel Structures.
 - .4 CSA S136-07 North American Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members, Includes Update No. 1 (2009), Update No. 2 (2010).
 - .5 CSA-W47.1-09 Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Steel Structures.
 - .6 CSA W48-18 Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding.
 - .7 CSA-W55.3-08 (R2013) Resistance Welding Qualification Code for Fabricators of Structural Members Used in Buildings.
 - .8 CSA W59-13 Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding).
 - .9 CSA W178.1-18 Certification of Welding Inspection Organizations.
 - .10 CSA W178.2-18 Certification of Welding Inspectors.
- .3 Structural Steel Painting Council
 - .1 SSPC-SP 6-91 Commercial Blast Cleaning.
- .4 Canadian Institute of Steel Construction (CISC)/Canadian Paint Manufacturer's Association (CPMA)
 - .1 CISC/CPMA 2-75 Quick-Drying, Primer for Use on Structural Steel.
 - .2 CISC/CPMA 1-73a Quick-Drying, One-Coat Paint for Use on Structural Steel.

- .5 American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC)
 - .1 Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges, Section 10, Architectural Exposed Structural Steel, latest edition.
- .6 The National Building Code of Canada.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit proof of connection design engineer's professional liability insurance when requested by the Consultant.
- .3 Submit shop and erection drawings. Submit typical details of connections and any special connections for review before preparation of shop drawings. Assume responsibility for the accuracy of Work. Review of submitted shop drawings is to ensure only that the Contract Documents are being correctly interpreted.
- .4 Professional Engineer responsible for connection design shall sign and seal each shop drawing.
- .5 Show on shop drawings the size, spacing, and the location of structural steel members; connections; attachments; reinforcing; anchorage and required inserts; and all necessary plans, elevations and details.
- .6 Show splice locations and details.
- .7 Welded connections shall be designated by welding symbols in compliance with American Welding Society, AWS 2.068, Welding Symbols, and indicate clearly net weld lengths.
- .8 Submit design calculations if requested by the Consultant.
- .9 Submit diagrams showing methods of erection.
- .10 Field Work Drawings shall be submitted as shop drawings.
- .11 Notify Consultant in writing of any deviations in shop drawings from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .12 Submit a schedule of fabrication to the Consultant and the Testing Agency, prior to commencement of fabrication.

1.5 Qualifications

- .1 Undertake welding and/or welding inspection by welders fully approved to one or more of the reference codes and standards where applicable.

1.6 Quality Assurance

- .1 Connections:
 - .1 Connections designed by Engineer: Submission of shop drawings for connection which have been detailed on Drawings shall represent acceptance by Contractor that connection can be executed successfully.

-
- .2 Design of other connections which cannot be selected from standard designs tabulated in CISC Handbook of Steel Construction shall be by a Professional Engineer, licensed in the Province of Ontario, experienced in structural steel connection design.
 - .3 Consultant will review connection arrangement to verify general conformance with overall design concept of structure.
 - .4 Connection design engineer shall be insured for professional liability in accordance with section 74 subsection (1) of Regulation 941 of the Ontario Professional Engineers Act. The alternative of compliance with subsection (2) is not acceptable.
 - .5 Provide connections adequate to resist reaction of beam, when beam is loaded to maximum flexural capacity under uniformly distributed load, unless reaction or connection detail is shown on Drawings.
 - .1 Provide flexible beam connections for unrestrained members in accordance with CSA S16.1, unless shown otherwise on Drawings.
 - .2 Select connections, wherever possible, from standard designs tabulated in current edition of CISC Handbook of Steel Construction, except that length of beam web angles shall not be less than half the depth of beam, and single angles shall not be used.
 - .3 Provide direct connections to flanges of spandrel beams to restrain twisting.
- .2 Design:
- .1 Connections:
 - .1 Provide bolted or welded connections, unless shown otherwise on Drawings.
 - .2 Use high strength bolts to ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 for all connections.
 - .3 Use slip resistant (friction-type) connections for bolted joints designed to resist reversible forces.
 - .4 Provide tension adjustment hardware at rod type bracing and at flat bar type bracing.
 - .5 Do not permit connections to encroach on clearance lines required for installation of Work of other Sections.
 - .3 Random Splicing: Obtain in writing from Consultant, prior to commencement of shop drawings, special requirements that will be imposed as a necessary condition of acceptance of members with randomly located butt welded splices.
 - .4 All edge perimeter angles and bent plates installed at roof framing level shall be joined by butt weld splices designed for full tension capacity of members being joined.
- 1.7 Tolerances
- .1 In addition to tolerances specified in CSA S16, erect shelf angles and sash angles attached to steel frame within a tolerance of 3 mm plus or minus, with abutting ends of members at the same level.
- 1.8 Inspection and Testing
- .1 Refer to Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control.
 - .2 Inspection and testing of materials and shop fabrication of Work of this Section, and field quality control, will be performed by an independent Inspection and Testing Company. Refer to Section 01 45 00 –Quality Control.
 - .3 The Inspection and Testing Company shall meet qualification requirements of CSA W178.1, and shall be certified by the Canadian Welding Bureau in Category 1 Buildings.

-
- .4 Welding Inspectors and supervisors shall be certified by Canadian Welding Bureau to CSA W178.2, to minimum level 2 certification.
 - .5 Provide free access for inspectors to all places work is being performed, whether on site or off.
 - .6 Mill inspection shall ensure that materials conform to specified requirements. Mill test reports, properly correlated to the materials, will be accepted in lieu of physical tests.
 - .7 Shop inspection shall ensure that structural steel is fabricated in accordance with the shop drawings, and the specified fabrication and welding procedures.
 - .8 The cost of inspection and testing of splices introduced by the fabricator and not required on the Contract Documents will be paid by the Contractor.
 - .9 Inspection and Testing Company when appointed shall carry out shop inspection to verify:
 - .1 Structural materials and paint conform to Specifications. Mill test reports, properly correlated to the materials, will be accepted in lieu of physical tests of structural materials.
 - .2 Fabrication and welding conforms to Specifications and dimensioned shop drawings.
 - .3 Shop cleaning and preparation and prime painting to conform to specified requirements.
 - .4 Surfaces inaccessible for cleaning and painting after assembly are treated before assembly.
 - .5 For surfaces painted with zinc rich paint or zinc primer, specified surface preparation is followed and specified paint thickness is applied.
 - .10 Non-destructive Testing of Welded Connections: Carry out non-destructive testing of welded connections chosen at random as follows:
 - .1 Check and record steel member sizes for 20% of columns, beams and girders.
 - .2 Check 5% of all welds by magnetic particle inspection.
 - .3 Check 25% of moment connections and all connections subject to direct tension involving use of full penetration groove welds by ultrasonic testing.
 - .4 Check 10% (minimum 2 per connection) in accordance with Section 23 of CSA S16 of pretensioned connections including main building bracing connections.
 - .11 More frequent testing and inspection shall be completed if random tests described above are not satisfactory. These costs are to be paid by the Contractor.
- 1.9 Shipping, Handling and Storage
- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
 - .2 Deliver products that are only supplied under work of this Section to those who are responsible for their installation, to the work site as directed and to meet construction schedule.
 - .3 Handle and store structural steel in such a manner that no damage, including corrosion, is caused to the stored or erected work, or to other property.
 - .4 Store structural steel off of ground on timber supports.
- 1.10 Waste Management and Disposal
- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Rolled shapes, hollow structural sections, plates and rods: new steel, in compliance with CSA and/or ASTM Standards indicated on Structural Drawings.
- .2 Welding Electrodes: to meet the requirements set forth in the applicable standard of the CSA W48 Series on welding electrodes. (Any process which produces deposited weld metal meeting the requirements of the applicable W48 Series Standard for any grade of arc welding electrodes shall be accepted as equivalent to the use of such electrodes.)
- .3 High Strength Bolts: to meet specified requirements of ASTM A325.
- .4 Machine Bolts: to meet specified requirements of ASTM A307.
- .5 Anchor Bolts: to meet specified requirements of ASTM A307.
- .6 Shop Coat Paint:
 - .1 Interior structural steel: To meet specified requirements of CISC/CPMA 1-73a and compatible with Master Painters Institute INT 5.1X Institutional low odour/low VOC semi-gloss finish. Colour to be grey.
- .7 Galvanizing: hot dipped with zinc coating to CSA G164, ASTM A123 or ASTM A153.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Fabrication

- .1 Fabricate work of this Section in compliance with CSA S16, and as specified following.
- .2 Connections:
 - .1 Make bolted or welded connections.
 - .2 Use high strength bolts unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
 - .3 Use friction type high strength bolts for the connections of bracing members (diagonal kickers) resisting the effects of applied lateral loads. Provide tension adjustment at flat bar and rod type lateral bracing.
 - .4 Do not permit connections to encroach on the clearance lines required for the installation of work of this Section.
- .3 Beam Connections:
 - .1 Provide beam connections adequate to resist the reactions produced by the framing or load conditions.
 - .2 Provide beam to column connections that apply vertical reaction with negligible eccentricity at the connecting face of the column, such as single or double beam web connections, end plate connections or un-stiffened seats, unless otherwise shown on Drawings. Submit for review, in advance of the preparation of shop drawings, connections which do not meet these requirements.
 - .3 Provide connections complying with the requirements of the CISC Handbook of Steel Construction, except that the length of beam web angles shall not be less than half the depth of the beam and single angles shall not be used.
 - .4 Provide direct connections to flanges of spandrel beams to restrain twisting.

- .4 Holes in Structural Members:
 - .1 Punch holes 11 mm to 27 mm in diameter as required for attaching the work of other Sections to structural steel members. Locate holes so that no appreciable reduction of the strength of members is caused.
 - .2 Provide holes for pipes and ducts, and reinforce openings as indicated on drawings. Cutting of holes in structural members in the field will not be permitted except with written approval of the Consultant.
 - .3 Provide effective drainage holes to prevent the accumulation of water in tubular members.
- .5 Member Separators: Provide separators at approximate spacing of 1200 mm o.c. for double beams and channels as follows:
 - .1 For beams and channels 225 mm or less in depth: one or two rows of pipe separators.
 - .2 For beams and channels over 225 mm in depth: channel separators, unless otherwise detailed on Drawings.
- .6 Built up Compression Members General Requirements: Comply with the requirements of CSA-S16, for all built up compression members.
- .7 Column Bearing Plates: Mill column bearing plates under column bearing unless plate is sufficiently flat to give adequate contact bearing between column and plate.
- .8 Structural Steel Painting: All prime painting shall be shop applied and the responsibility of the steel fabricator. Refer to specific priming requirements specified in Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
 - .1 Paint in accordance with manufacturer's published directions. Paint steel in the shop under cover. Keep painted members under cover until the paint has dried.
 - .2 Clean and prepare surfaces, as appropriate for paint specified, in accordance with CISC/CPMA 2-75 or clean steel in compliance with SSPC SP6 where zinc rich paint is shop applied.
 - .3 Where paint is applied adjacent to welded joints, remove it to bare metal for a distance of at least 50 mm beyond sides of joints.
 - .4 Do not paint surfaces and edges to be field welded, contact surfaces of friction type connections assembled by high strength bolts, surfaces encased in or in contact with concrete.
 - .5 Prime steel members to receive Intumescent Fireproofing in accordance with fireproofing manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to Section 07 81 23.
 - .6 Do not paint surfaces to receive cementitious fireproofing.
- .9 Galvanizing: Galvanize members as indicated and in accordance with reference standards, after shop welding is complete.
 - .1 Steel members, fabrications, and assemblies shall be galvanized after fabrication by the hot dip process in accordance with CSA G164 or ASTM A123.
 - .2 Bolts, nuts, washers, iron, and steel hardware components shall be galvanized in accordance with CSA G164 or ASTM A153.
 - .3 Coating Requirements:
 - .1 Weight: the weight of the galvanized coating shall conform with Table 1 of CSA G164 or paragraph 6.1 of ASTM A123 and Table 1 of ASTM A153 (as appropriate).
 - .2 Surface Finish: The galvanized coating shall be continuous, adherent, as smooth and evenly distributed as possible and free from any defect that is detrimental to the stated end use of the coated article.
 - .4 The integrity of the coating shall be determined by visual inspection and coating thickness measurements.

.5 Adhesion: the galvanized coating shall be sufficiently adherent to withstand normal handling

3.2 Examination

.1 Verify, before delivery of structural steel, that work of other Sections on which work of this Section is dependent is correctly installed and located.

3.3 Preparation

.1 Supply anchor bolts, base and bearing plates and other members to be built in under work of other Sections as the work progresses. Cooperate with installers of this work and provide instructions for setting items to be built in.

3.4 Erection

- .1 Comply with CSA S16 and work site safety plans in erection of work of this Section.
- .2 Make adequate provision for horizontal and vertical erection loads and for sufficient temporary bracing to keep structural frame plumb and in true alignment until the completion of erection, and the installation of masonry, concrete work, and floor and roof decks which provide the necessary permanent bracing.
- .3 Provide temporary steel members as may be required for erection purposes and remove them when no longer required.
- .4 Installation of Bearing and Column Base Plates: Install bearing plates and standard wall anchors for beams bearing on masonry or concrete.
 - .1 Set loose beam bearing plates and column base plates, at proper elevation, true and level, with steel shims, ready for grouting as specified under work of other Sections.
 - .2 Set loose bearing plates and/or levelling plates to be cast into concrete.

3.5 Coating Touch-Up

- .1 Clean welds with wire brushes and wash down with clean water to ensure no residue from electrodes is present.
- .2 After erection, give one coat of prime coat or zinc rich paint as applicable and specified for shop coat to field bolts, field connections, burnt areas, and abrasions or damage to shop coats.
- .3 Touch up all areas with a specified paint film thickness.
- .4 Give areas of bare metal on galvanized members two coats of zinc-rich paint. Repair coating on architecturally exposed galvanized metals in accordance with reference standards and as directed by the Consultant. Replace any materials where damage cannot be repaired to the satisfaction of the Consultant.

3.6 Field Quality Control

- .1 Inspection and Testing Company, when appointed as specified in Source Quality Control elsewhere in this Section, shall perform:
 - .1 Inspection of erection and fit-up, including placing, plumbing, levelling and temporary bracing and conformance with specified tolerances.

- .2 Inspection of bolted connections, including verification that ASTM A307, ASTM A325 snug tight only bolts, and ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 pre-tensioned bolts have been installed and used appropriately, and that threads are excluded from shear plane where required.
- .3 Inspection of welded joints, including slag removal.
- .4 General inspection of field cutting and alterations; report immediately to Consultant, any alterations or cutting not shown on reviewed shop drawings.
- .5 General inspection of shop coating touch-up.
- .6 Inspection of zinc primer and zinc-rich paint, including surface preparation and coating thickness.

3.7 Defective Work

- .1 Variations in excess of specified tolerances, and failure of materials or workmanship to meet requirements of this specification, and which cannot be repaired by approved methods, will be considered defective Work performed by this Section.
- .2 Replace defective Work, as directed by Consultant.
- .3 Pay for additional inspection and testing, redesign, corrective measures, and related expenses if Work has proven to be deficient.

3.8 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- .2 Section 04 05 19 Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing
- .3 Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry
- .4 Section 05 12 23 Structural Steel
- .5 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .6 Section 09 21 23 Interior Painting

1.3 References

- .1 The Ontario Building Code.
 - .1 MMAH Supplementary Standard SB-8, September 14, 2012. Design, Construction and Installation of Anchorage Systems for Fixed Access Ladders.
- .2 ASTM International, (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A53/A53M-12 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot Dipped, Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - .2 ASTM A123/A123M-12 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - .3 ASTM A153/A153M-16 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
 - .4 ASTM A264-12(2019) Standard Specification for Stainless Chromium-Nickel Steel-Clad Plate
 - .5 ASTM A269/A269M-15a Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
 - .6 ASTM A276/A276M-17 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
 - .7 ASTM A307-10 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - .8 ASTM A312/A312M-18a Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
 - .9 ASTM A380/A380M-17 Standard Practice for Cleaning, Descaling, and Passivation of Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems
 - .10 ASTM A511/A511M-16 Standard Specification for Seamless Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing and Hollow Bar
 - .11 ASTM F593-17 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
 - .12 ASTM F594-09(2015) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts
 - .13 ASTM A325 - 04 Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - .14 ASTM A385/A385M-15 Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
 - .15 ASTM A1008/A1008M-12 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy, High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
 - .16 ASTM A1011/A1011M-12a Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
 - .17 ASTM C1107/C1107M-17 Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

- .18 ASTM D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
- .19 ASTM D6386-10 Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
- .20 ASTM F3125/F3125M-15a Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions
- .3 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA G40.20-13/G40.21-13 General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel
 - .2 CSA G164-18 Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .3 CSA-S16.1-M Limit States Design of Steel Structures.
 - .4 CSA S136-12 Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
 - .5 CSA W47.1-09 (R2014) Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Steel Structures.
 - .6 CSA W59-18 Welded Steel Construction
 - .7 CSA W178.1-18 Certification of Welding Inspection Organizations
 - .8 CSA W178.2-18 Certification of Welding Inspectors
- .4 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 1.40-97 Anticorrosive Structural Steel Alkyd Primer
 - .2 CAN/CGSB 1.181-99 Ready Mixed, Organic Zinc Rich Coating.
- .5 Canadian Sheet Steel Building Institute (CSSBI)
- .6 Steel Structures Painting Council, Systems and Specifications Manual.
 - .1 CISC/CPMA 1-73a-1975 A Quick drying One-coat Paint for Use on Structural Steel.
 - .2 CISC/CPMA 2-75-1975 A Quick Drying Primer for Use on Structural Steel.
- .7 American Welding Society AWS D1.6, Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel.
- .8 Canadian Electrical Code.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit Shop and Erection Drawings for review.
 - .2 Verify site dimensions before proceeding with shop fabrication and to suit field conditions and field openings.
 - .3 Show and describe in detail all the work of this Section including large scale detail of members and materials, of connection and jointing details, and of anchorage devices, dimensions, gauges, thicknesses, description of materials, metal finishing, as well as all other pertinent data and information, including type, size and description of all fasteners and anchors.
 - .4 Indicate connections to building structure.
 - .5 Shop drawings for all metal fabrications shall be stamped and signed by a Professional Engineer registered in the Province of Ontario. Each submission of the shop drawings shall bear the seal of the Engineer.
- .3 Submit duplicate min 300 x 300 mm samples of stainless steel materials in specified finish.

1.5 Qualifications

- .1 Work of this Section shall be executed by a firm thoroughly conversant with laws and regulations which govern and capable of workmanship of best grade of modern shop and field practice known to recognized manufacturers specializing in this work and having a minimum ten (10) years proven experience in the fabrication of high quality metal fabrications. Use workmen skilled in work of this Section.

- .2 Welding shall be performed by trades persons certified by The Canadian Welding Bureau under CSA Standard W47.1.

1.6 Design Requirements

- .1 Design metal stair, handrail, guardrail and landing construction and connections to OBC vertical and horizontal live load requirements.
- .2 Stairs shall be designed and constructed to safely sustain a live load of 4.8 kPa evenly distributed over treads and landings with a maximum deflection of L/360. Furnish all supporting members required to connect to the building.
- .3 Except where specified otherwise, and where required by applicable codes, detail and fabricate stairs to NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual.

1.7 Examination

- .1 All dimensions shall be taken from the drawings and checked against the building. Be responsible for the correctness of such measurements and report to the Consultant in writing all discrepancies between measurements at building and those shown on drawings prior to commencing work. Verify location of anchor bolts and embedded steel and ensure that work prepared by other trades is at a proper elevation, on line, level and true.

1.8 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Label, tag or otherwise mark work supplied for installation by other Sections to indicate its function, location and shop drawing description.
- .3 Protect work from damage and deliver to a location at the site in order to meet the scheduling requirements.
- .4 Protect architecturally exposed materials during fabrication, delivery, handling, storage and erection to prevent marring of surfaces exposed to view, by marking, bending, denting or coarse grinding.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Structural Steel Sections and Steel Plate: CSA G40.20-13/G40.21-13, Grade 350W.
- .2 Architectural and Miscellaneous Mild Steel: CSA G40.20-13/G40.21-13, Grade 300W.
- .3 High Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A325. Dimensions, sizes, thread, strength, quality and type of items shall be designed for the work intended. Exposed fasteners and anchors shall be same material, colour and finish as the metal to which they are applied.

- .4 Sheet Steel: (Commercial Quality) ASTM A1008 stretcher leveled or temper rolled.
- .5 Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 Schedule 40, Grade B.
- .6 Welding Materials: CSA W59.
- .7 Welding Electrodes: CSA W48 Series.
- .8 Sulphur: Commercial Grade for setting of steel posts.
- .9 Grout: non-shrink, non-metallic, non-stain, flowable, to ASTM C1107, 15 MPa at 24 hours.
- .10 Isolation Coating: Alkali resistant bituminous paint to ASTM D1187.
- .11 Gaskets: Noprene, minimum 5.00 mm thick x 25 mm wide.
- .12 Adhesive Anchors: HILTI or Rawl Epoxy Adhesive Anchors sized to suit loading conditions, suitable for substrate. Adhesive to be low VOC type (maximum 250 g/l) to SCAQMD Rule 1168-03, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

2.2 Stainless Steel

- .1 Stainless steel shall be grade and type designated below for each form required:

.1 Plate	ASTM A264	Type 316L
.2 Bar Stock	ASTM A276	Type 316L
.3 Tubing	ASTM A511	Type 316L
.4 Pipe	ASTM A312	Type 316L
.5 Sheet	ASTM A167	Type 316L
.6 Tubing	ASTM A269	Type 316L
.7 Bolts	ASTM A593	Type 316L
.8 Nuts	ASTM A594	Type 316L
- .9 Pickle and passivate stainless steel prior to fabrication and installation to remove any latent black steel to ASTM A380.
- .2 Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: To ASTM F593 and ASTM F594

2.3 Finishes

- .1 Primers: All primers for metal fabrications are to be factory applied under the requirements of this Section. Refer to Finish Schedules in Section 09 91 23 for types of primers required for each application.
- .2 Pre Paint Finish: For galvanized surfaces to be exposed and finish painted, to ASTM D6386.
- .3 Galvanizing: hot dipped with zinc coating to CAN/CSA G164 or ASTM A123.
- .4 Bolts, nuts, washers, iron, and steel hardware components shall be galvanized in accordance with CAN/CSA G164-M or ASTM A153.
- .5 Galvanized coatings on products fabricated from rolled, pressed and forged steel shapes, plates, bars and strips: Galvanized after all welding and grinding complete. No welding or grinding of galvanized products allowed.

.6 Zinc Rich Primer: zinc rich, organic, ready mix to CAN/CGSB 1.181. Low VOC type.

.7 Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

- .1 Fabricate to reviewed shop drawings and in general to details, sizes and materials indicated on drawings and specified herein.
- .2 Fabricate work square, true, straight and accurate to required size, with joints closely fitted and properly secured.
- .3 Fabricate work complete with all components required for anchoring; bolting or welding to structural frame; standing free or resting in frames or sockets; in a safe and sure manner.
- .4 Where possible fit and shop assemble various sections of the work and deliver to site in largest practicable sections. Where shop fabricating is not possible, make trial assembly in shop.
- .5 Ensure exposed welds are continuous for length of each joint.
- .6 Grind and fill all welds after inspection and acceptance and leave ready for prime painting.
- .7 Fill all open joints, depressions, seams with metallic paste filler or by continuous brazing or welding and grind smooth to true sharp arises and profiles.
- .8 Fit joints and intersecting members accurately. Make work in true planes with adequate fastenings.
- .9 Supply all fastenings, anchors, accessories required for fabrication and erection of work of this Section. Make thread dimensions such that nuts and bolts will fit without re-threading or chasing threads.
- .10 Welding shall be done by the shielded metal-arc method in accordance with the requirements CSA W59 and AWS D1.6 for stainless steel. The welding operators shall be currently certified under CSA W47.1 for the work they are performing.
- .11 Make exposed metal fastenings and accessories of same material, texture, colour and finish as base metal on which they occur unless otherwise shown or specified. Keep exposed fastenings to an absolute minimum evenly spaced and neatly laid out. Make fastenings of permanent type unless otherwise indicated.
- .12 Surfaces to be welded shall be free from loose scale, rust, paint, or other foreign matter. Where weld material is deposited in two or more layers, each layer shall be cleaned before the next layer is deposited. Care shall be taken to minimize stresses due to heat expansion, contraction and distortion by using proper sequence in welding and by approved methods.
- .13 Appearance, quality of welds made, methods of correcting defective work shall be in accordance with CSA W59.

3.2 Shop Painting

- .1 Cleaning Steel:

- .1 Clean steel, whether it is to be painted or not, to the degree required by CISC/CPMA 1-73a, except as specified below.
 - .2 Prepare galvanized items scheduled to be painted in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 91 23, and ASTM D6386.
 - .3 Steel to receive a shop or field paint finish shall be cleaned in accordance with Sections 09 91 23 or SSPC SP6, whichever produces a surface which has less rust and mill scale.
 - .4 Clean steel which is specified to be painted to CISC/CPMA 2-75 in accordance with that Standard.
 - .5 Clean steel which is specified to receive an organic zinc-filled epoxy primer, or zinc-rich paint, or inorganic zinc primer, in accordance with SSPC-SP 6, Commercial Blast Cleaning.
 - .6 Clean welds by wire brushing and wash down with clean water, to remove the chemical residues left by the electrodes, prior to painting.
- .2 The following surfaces shall not be painted:
 - .1 Surfaces and edges to be field welded. If painted, remove paint for field welding for a distance of at least two inches on all sides of the joint, to ensure proper fusion of the metal.
 - .2 The contact surfaces of friction type connections assembled by high strength bolts.
 - .3 Portions of steel members which are to be encased in or in contact with concrete or masonry.
 - .4 Galvanized items not specifically indicated to be painted.
 - .3 Preparation and priming of all metal work which will be exposed to view and which is scheduled to be finish painted, shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 91 23.
 - .4 All other concealed or unpainted ferrous metal work shall be given one prime paint coat type CGSB 1.40 and in accordance with CISC/CPMA 2-75. Work paint into all corners and all joints. Metal parts in contact shall be primed before shop assembly. Priming damaged during erection or through lack of protection shall be cleaned and touched up.
 - .5 Use primer unadulterated, as prepared by manufacturer. Paint on dry surfaces, free from rust, scale, grease. Do not paint when temperature is lower than 7 ° C.
 - .6 Metals in contact with other dissimilar metals, concrete or masonry materials shall be insulated or separated from one another to prevent corrosion, staining or electrolysis by use of bituminous paint.
- 3.3 Galvanizing
- .1 Steel members, fabrications, and assemblies shall be galvanized after fabrication by the hot dip process in accordance with CAN/CSA G164 or ASTM A123.
 - .2 Galvanizing of architecturally exposed steel shall be completed by a company recognized in the application of High Quality galvanized finishes and in accordance with ASTM A385.
 - .3 Prepare metals to be galvanized and painted in accordance with requirements of ASTM D6386.
 - .4 Bolts, nuts, washers, iron, and steel hardware components shall be galvanized in accordance with CAN/CSA G164 or ASTM A153.
 - .5 Coating Requirements:
 - .1 Weight: the weight of the galvanized coating shall conform to Table 1 of CAN/CSA G164, ASTM A123 or ASTM A153 (as appropriate).
 - .2 Surface Finish: The galvanized coating shall be continuous, adherent, as smooth and evenly

distributed as possible and free from any defect that is detrimental to the stated end use of the coated article. The integrity of the coating shall be determined by visual inspection and coating thickness measurements.

.3 Adhesion: the galvanized coating shall be sufficiently adherent to withstand normal handling.

3.4 Miscellaneous Framing and Supports

- .1 General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- .2 Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - .1 Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - .2 Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- .3 Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- .4 Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Section 09 91 23 -Interior Painting.

3.5 Angle Lintels

- .1 Provide all loose steel angle lintels required to support openings and recesses in masonry walls, whether indicated on the drawings or not. Refer to Architectural, Structural and Mechanical drawings for locations of openings. Lintels shall be as scheduled on the Structural drawings.
- .2 Steel angles: CSA G40.21, Grade 300W, sizes indicated for openings. Provide 150 mm minimum bearing at ends unless otherwise indicated.
- .3 Weld or bolt back-to-back angles to profiles as indicated.
- .4 Supply for installation by Sections 04 22 00.
- .5 Lintels shall be prime painted unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 Miscellaneous Steel Trim

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- .2 Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
- .3 Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

3.7 Installation

- .1 Supervise the setting of bases, anchor bolts, and other steel to concrete connections. Cutting of base plates to accommodate anchor bolts is cause for rejection of base plates.

- .2 Provide all bracing and shoring required to support the work of this Section during installation.
- .3 Work shall be fabricated and erected square, plumb and true, straight, level and accurately fitted to size detailed on reviewed Shop Drawings. All joints shall be welded unless otherwise indicated. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth and/or flush. Exposed work shall be finished smooth and even, close joints and neat connections. Exposed welds continuous for full length of joints.
- .4 Where anchors or fastenings, sleeves, have to be built in by other trades, supply all necessary templates, instructions and supervision to ensure satisfactory installation.
- .5 Do all drilling, cutting and fitting necessary to attach this work to adjoining work and make it complete.
- .6 Provide all components required for anchoring. Make anchoring in concealed manner where possible. Exposed anchors shall be approved by the Consultant, shall be neat, and of the same material, colour, texture and finish of base metal on which they occur. Exposed fastenings shall be evenly spaced.
- .7 Grind all field welds smooth.
- .8 Touch up shop coat of prime paint where damaged by field erection.
- .9 Touch up galvanized finishes with zinc rich paint.

3.8 Fasteners and Anchors

- .1 Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
- .2 Securely anchor components in place. Unless otherwise indicated, anchor components as follows:
 - .1 To concrete and solid masonry with expansion or epoxy adhesive type anchors.
 - .2 To hollow construction with toggle bolts.
 - .3 To thin metal with screws or bolts.
 - .4 To thick metal with bolts or by welding.
 - .5 Fill space between railing members and sleeves with non-shrink grout.
- .3 Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
- .4 Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
- .5 Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
- .6 Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self-drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

3.9 Schedule

- .1 General:
 - .1 Supply and install all metal fabrications indicated on Drawings, and not included in the work of other Sections.
 - .2 Coordinate and sequence the work to ensure timely delivery to the site, of all items to be built in.
 - .3 Where items are required to be built into masonry, concrete or other work supply such items to respective Sections with all anchors and accessories for building in.
 - .4 All items shall be of sizes and as detailed on drawings.
 - .5 Coordinate with Section 09 91 13 and 09 91 23 for preparation of exposed metal items required to have finish coatings applied in the field.
 - .6 Review all coordination drawings prior to installation of materials, to ensure that no interferences with the work of other Sections will occur.

3.10 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Clean exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel as recommended by the metal manufacturer and protect from damage until Substantial Performance of the project.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories
- .2 Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete
- .3 Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry
- .4 Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications
- .5 Section 06 20 00 Finish Carpentry
- .6 Section 07 26 00 Vapour Retarders
- .7 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames
- .8 Section 10 51 23 Phenolic Lockers

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A123/A123M-13 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - .2 ASTM A653/A653M-15 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .3 ASTM F1667 - 17 Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CAN/CSA A247- M86 (R1996) Insulating Fiberboard.
 - .2 CSA B111-1974(R2003) Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
 - .3 CSA G164-18 Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .4 CSA O80 SERIES-15 Wood Preservation
 - .5 CSA O86-14 Engineering Design in Wood
 - .6 CSA O121-17 Douglas Fir Plywood.
 - .7 CSA O141-05 (R2014) Softwood Lumber
 - .8 CSA O151-17 Canadian Softwood Plywood
 - .9 CSA O437 Series-93 (R2011) Standards on OSB and Waferboard
 - .10 CSA Z809-08 Sustainable Forest Management
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 71.26-M88 Adhesive for Field Glueing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems.
- .4 Underwriters Laboratories Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 102-2018 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
- .5 National Lumber Grading Authority (NGLA)
 - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber, Latest Edition.
- .6 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
 - .1 FSC-STD-01-001-2004 FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
 - .2 FSC-STD-20-002-2004 Structure and Content of Forest Stewardship Standards V2-1
 - .3 FSC Accredited Certified Bodies.

1.4 Quality Assurance

- .1 Sawn lumber shall be identified by the grade stamp of an association or independent grading agency certified by the Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.

1.1 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Protect materials, under cover, both in transit and on the site.
- .2 Store materials to prevent deterioration or the loss or impairment of their structural and other essential properties. Do not store materials in areas subject to high humidity and areas where masonry and concrete work are not completely dried out.
- .3 Store sheathing materials level and flat, in a dry location. Protect panel edges from moisture at all times.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Timber Material shall be 'Grade Stamped'.
- .2 Construction Lumber: To CAN/CSA O141 Softwood Lumber graded to NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber, published by the National Lumber Grades Authority. All lumber shall bear grade stamps. Moisture content of softwood lumber not to exceed 19% at time of installation.
 - .1 Framing lumber, plates, furring, blocking, No. 1 SPF.
 - .2 Nailing strips, furring and strapping: No. 4 S-P-F.
 - .3 Fitment framing: No. 1 S-P-F.
- .3 Canadian Softwood Plywood: to CSA O151-M, standard construction, good one or both sides as required, thickness as shown or specified.
 - .1 Douglas Fir Plywood: To CSA O121-M, standard construction, good one side, thickness as shown on the drawings.
 - .2 Plywood used for exposed interior work shall have select grade veneer, one or both faces where exposed, with fire retardant finish. Fire retardant shall be in accordance with CAN/CSA-080.1, and all treated materials shall bear a ULC approval stamp.
 - .3 Poplar Plywood: to CSA 0153, standard construction.
- .4 Nails, Spikes and Staples: To ASTM F1667.
- .5 Bolts: 12.5 mm diameter, galvanized, complete with nuts and washers.
- .6 Proprietary Fasteners: toggle bolts, expansion shields and lag bolts, screws and lead or inorganic fibre plugs, recommended for purpose by manufacturer.
- .7 Wood Preservative to CAN/CSA O80 SERIES.
- .8 Adhesive: Contractors gun grade cartridge loaded wood adhesive, general purpose, to CSA 0112 Series and CAN/CGSB-71.26.
- .9 Galvanizing: to CAN/CSA-G164. Use galvanized fasteners, and hardware for preservative treated lumber, and materials in contact with concrete or masonry.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

.1 Workmanship:

- .1 Execute work using skilled mechanics according to best practice, as specified here.
- .2 Lay out work carefully and to accommodate work of other trades. Accurately cut and fit; erect in proper position true to dimensions; align, level, square, plumb, adequately brace, and secure permanently in place. Join work only over solid backing.

- .2 Rough Hardware: Include rough hardware such as nails, bolts, nuts, washers, screws, clips, hangers, connectors, strap iron, and operating hardware for temporary enclosures.

.3 Blocking:

- .1 Provide solid wood or plywood backing to walls to support cabinetwork, vanities, accessories, specialty items and the like. Install blocking continuous between metal studs and of sufficient height to support fitments.
- .2 Provide wood strapping where required to support fitments and equipment.
- .3 Provide wood strapping lagged to walls and as required to support lockers. Coordinate with Section 10 51 23.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications
- .2 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM E84-17 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- .2 Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI)
 - .1 AWI/AWMAC/WI's Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- .3 International Surface Fabricators Association (ISFA)
 - .1 ISFA 2-01 (2013) Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material
- .4 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI ICPA-SS-1 (2001) Performance Standard for Solid Surface Materials
- .5 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA O151-17 Canadian Softwood Plywood

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Include detailed specification of construction and fabrication, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's detailed recommendations for handling, storage, installation, protection, and maintenance.
- .3 Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, terminations, and cutouts.
 - .1 Show locations and details of joints.
 - .2 Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
- .4 Samples:
 - .1 Full range of colours and patterns for initial selection by Consultant.
 - .2 Samples of three colours, 76 x 76 mm for final selection by Consultant.
- .5 Certificates: For the following certifications:
 - .1 United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA) compliance for food contact materials described in 21 CFR 174 to 21 CFR 190.
 - .2 ANSI/NSF 51 "food zone" and FDA "direct-food contact" compliant.
- .6 Provide maintenance data for solid surface material countertops for incorporation into Operation and Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Source Limitations: Obtain materials and products from single source.
- .2 Fabricator Qualifications: Certified solid surface fabricator/installer.
- .3 Installer Qualifications: Firm experienced in installation or application of systems similar in complexity to those required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated.
 - .1 Acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer.

1.6 Field Conditions

- .1 Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.
- .2 Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

1.7 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Handle in a manner to prevent breakage. Brace parts if necessary. Transport in the near vertical position with finished face toward finished face. Do not allow finished surfaces to rub during shipping and handling.
- .4 Store in racks in near vertical position. Prevent warpage and breakage. Store Inside away from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.9 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of ten years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.
- .2 Furnish manufacturer's 10-year material warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturer

- .1 Manufacturer List: Products of following manufacturers are acceptable subject to conformance to requirements of drawings and specifications:
 - .1 Corian by DuPont
 - .2 Wilsonart
 - .3 Formica

2.2 Solid Surface Material

- .1 Composition Solid-Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1 and ISFA-2.
 - .2 Panel thickness: 12.7 mm.
 - .3 Panel weight: 21.5 kg/m²
 - .4 Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - .1 Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - .2 Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 - .3 Flammability: To NFPA 101, Class A.
 - .5 Pattern and Finish: Colour to be selected by the Consultant from manufacturer's full range of available selections (up to three colours will be selected).
 - .6 Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with CSA O151, CSP, B1 face, C-C inner plies and back. Touch Sanded.
- 2.1 Accessory Materials
- .1 Adhesive for Bonding to other products: as recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
 - .2 Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00.
 - .3 Heat Reflecting Tape: Manufacturer's standard aluminum foil tape, with required thickness, for use with cutouts near heat sources.
 - .4 Insulating Fabric: Manufacturer's standard for use with conductive tape in insulating solid surface material from adjacent heat source.
- 2.2 Fabrication
- .1 Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards.
 - .2 Grade: Premium.
 - .3 Configuration:
 - .1 Front: Pencil round edge 3.0 mm radius.
 - .2 Backsplash and side splash: Pencil round edge 3.0 mm radius.
 - .4 Countertops: 12.7-mm thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
 - .5 Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - .6 Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated on reviewed shop drawings.
 - .1 Joint Locations: Not within 76 mm of a cutout or cooktop, 25 mm from inside corner for conventional seams, and not where countertop sections less than 900 mm long would result, unless unavoidable.

- .7 Cutouts and Holes:
 - .1 Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - .1 Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop.
 - .2 Provide vertical edges, rounded to 10-mm radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom.
 - .2 Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
 - .3 Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Examine substrates to receive solid surfacing. Identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely installation. Do not commence installation until conditions have been corrected.
- .2 Verify that substrates supporting solid surfacing are plumb, level, and flat to within 3.0 mm/3.0 metres.

3.2 Preparation

- .1 Precondition solid surfacing in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.3 Installation

- .1 Install components plumb and level, in accordance with approved shop drawings, Project installation details, and manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .2 Joints between adjacent pieces of surfacing shall be flush, tight fitting, level, and neat. Securely join adjacent pieces with manufacturer's adhesive. Fill joints level to polished surface.
- .3 Install countertops level to a tolerance of 3 mm in 2.4 m, 6 mm maximum. Do not exceed 0.4-mm difference between planes of adjacent units.
- .4 Fasten countertops by adhering with 100-percent silicone material in dab format (not bead format) to base units into underside of countertop at 457 to 610 mm o.c. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- .5 Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in colour to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- .6 Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- .7 Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

- .8 Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- .9 Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

3.4 Protection

- .1 Protect surfaces from damage until date of Substantial Performance. Repair or replace damaged components that cannot be repaired to Consultant's satisfaction.

3.5 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- | | | |
|----|------------------|--|
| .1 | Section 06 10 00 | Rough Carpentry |
| .2 | Section 07 21 13 | Building Insulation |
| .3 | Section 07 26 00 | Vapour Retarders |
| .4 | Section 07 27 13 | Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers |
| .5 | Section 07 62 00 | Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim |
| .6 | Section 07 92 00 | Joint Sealants |

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C1177/C1177M-17 Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - .2 ASTM C1289-23 Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
 - .3 ASTM C1396/C1396M-17 Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
 - .4 ASTM D312/D312M-16a(2023) Standard Specification for Asphalt Used in Roofing
 - .5 ASTM D5147/D5147M-18 Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Material
 - .6 ASTM D6162/D6162M-21 Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using a Combination of Polyester and Glass Fiber Reinforcements
 - .7 ASTM D6163/D6163M-21 Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements
 - .8 ASTM E108-20a Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A123.3-05 (R2015) Asphalt Saturated Organic Roofing Felt.
 - .2 CSA A123.4-04 (R2018) Asphalt for Constructing Built-Up Roof Coverings and Waterproofing Systems
 - .3 CSA A123.21:20 Standard Test Method for The Dynamic Wind Uplift Resistance of Membrane-Roofing Systems.
- .3 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 102-18 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
 - .2 ULC 107-10 Methods of Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
 - .3 ULC 704-11 Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate, Boards, Faced
- .4 Canadian General Services Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-37.5, Cutback Asphalt Plastic Cement.
 - .2 CGSB 37-GP-15M, Application of Asphalt Primer for Asphalt Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing.
 - .3 CGSB 37-GP-19M, Cement, Plastic, Cutback Tar.
 - .4 CAN/CGSB-37.29, Rubber-Asphalt Sealing Compound.
 - .5 CGSB 37-GP-56M, Membrane, Modified, Bituminous, Prefabricated, and Reinforced for Roofing.

- .6 CAN/CGSB 51.33-M, Vapour Barrier, Sheet, Excluding Polyethylene, for Use in Building Construction.
- .5 Canadian Roofing Contractors Association (CRCA) Metric Specification Manual.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Provide manufacturer's specification data sheets for each product.
- .3 Shop Drawings
 - .1 Submit shop drawings indicating complete installation details of tapered insulation system, including identification of each insulation block, sequence of installation, layout, drain locations, roof slopes, thicknesses, crickets and saddles.
 - .2 Submit engineered shop drawing showing layout of mechanical fasteners to achieve specified uplift ratings.
- .4 Certification
 - .1 Submit roof manufacturer's certification that insulation fasteners furnished are acceptable to roof manufacturer.
 - .2 Submit roof manufacturer's certification that insulation furnished is acceptable to roofing manufacturer as a component of roofing system and is eligible for roof manufacturer's system warranty.
 - .3 Provide approval letters from insulation manufacturer for use of their insulation within this particular roofing system type.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 The roofing and sheet metal Contractor shall be of recognized standing with a proven record of satisfactory installations, and shall be a member in good standing of the Canadian Roofing Contractors Association and shall be acceptable to the roofing product manufacturer.
- .2 Roofing shall be executed under the full time supervision of a competent foreman and shall be carried out by applicators fully experienced in this type of work.
- .3 Hold a pre-installation meeting prior to start of roofing works, with the Consultant, the Owner, the General Contractor, the independent inspection and testing agency inspector and the manufacturers roofing inspector. The purpose of this meeting is to review particular installation conditions. Prepare and distribute a report for this meeting.
- .4 Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that roof system furnished is approved by Factory Mutual, Underwriters Laboratories, Warnock Hersey or approved third party testing facility in accordance with ASTM E108 for external fire and meet local building codes.
- .5 Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the roof system is adhered properly to meet or exceed the requirements of FM I-90.

1.6 Manufacturer's Design Responsibility

- .1 Provide total roofing assembly confirmation of conformity to "ULC Class A" design criteria. Confirmation to include project specific Uniform Wind Uplift Load Capacity (required for each roof section). Installed roof system shall withstand negative (uplift) design wind loading pressures

complying with site specific conditions and all local buildings codes. It is the responsibility of the manufacturer to provide the contractor with a detailed report endorsing the attachment methods proposed.

- .2 The roofing contractor must receive written authorization from the roofing inspector to proceed.

1.7 Manufacturer's Inspections

- .1 Report progress and quality of the work as observed. Progress reports must be published and distributed to all project stakeholders weekly.
- .2 Provide periodic (minimum of 2 days per week) roofing installation inspections: Inspections must include; photographic documentation of work in-progress and written statements of compliance with details/shop drawings.
- .3 Report to the Owner and Consultant in writing any failure or refusal of the contractor to correct unacceptable practices called to the contractor's attention.
- .4 Prior to commencement of roof membrane application, the manufacturer's roofing inspector shall review the installation of the insulation substrate including all tapered insulation to confirm that the finished roof system will have no flat or negatively sloped areas which will affect the performance of the roof or will adversely impact or void the roofing warranty.
- .5 Confirm after project completion that the manufacturer has observed no application procedures in conflict with the specifications other than those that may have been previously reported and corrected.

1.8 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Provide and maintain adequate facilities or access to facilities to take receipt of and store roofing materials so that the materials are ready to be built in.
- .4 Deliver and store materials undamaged in original unopened containers with manufacturer's label and seals intact. Materials not identified shall be removed off the site. Containers shall be stored upright and roofing membrane shall be stored on end to prevent flattening. All materials shall be protected from moisture at all times. No material shall be placed in direct contact with the earth.
- .5 Store adhesives and emulsion-based waterproofing mastics at a minimum +5 °C. Store adhesives and solvent-based mastics at sufficiently high temperatures to ensure ease of application.
- .6 All materials must be stored in a dry area and protected from water and direct sunlight. Damaged materials shall be replaced at roofing Contractor's expense.
- .7 Storage of insulation and roofing materials, etc. on the roof is prohibited.

1.9 Protection

- .1 Provide adequate protection of materials and work of this trade from damage by weather, traffic and other causes. Schedule roofing installations in such a manner that traffic over the completed portions of roofing will be avoided. At the end of each day's work seal exposed edges of roofing membrane. Protect work of other trades from damage resulting from the work of this trade. Make good such damage at no additional expense to the Owner and to the satisfaction of the Consultant.

1.10 Environmental Requirements

- .1 Apply roofing in periods only approved by the roofing inspector.

1.11 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.12 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of two years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.
- .2 Defects to include but not be restricted to leaking, failure to stay in place, undue expansion, lifting, deformation, loosening and splitting of seams, joint deformation, failure to adhere, deterioration, blisters, etc.
- .3 Manufacturer's Extended Warranty: Provide manufacturers extended ten (10) year warrantee to cover repair or replacement costs for Labour, Materials and Workmanship required to restore roof or system to watertight condition, after a leak has occurred, due to defective materials or system related failures. Warranty shall be Non Pro Rated and must be covered to the original installation cost for the full ten years from the date of Substantial Performance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturer

- .1 When a particular trade name or performance standard is specified it shall be indicative of a standard required.
- .2 Compatibility between roofing system components is essential. All materials used on the roof shall be endorsed for compatibility by the applicator and the materials manufacturer.

2.2 Systems

- .1 Provide insulated Modified SBS/SIS Bituminous roof systems as indicated complete with all materials and accessories required for a complete installation.
- .2 All roof areas shall have a minimum slope of 2% to drains. Provide tapered insulation where indicated and where required to provide the necessary slope. Flat roof areas or negatively sloped areas which retain standing water are not permitted.
- .3 Where indicated, cutting and patching of existing roofs shall match existing construction.

2.3 Materials

- .1 Gypsum Board Sheathing: To ASTM C1396/C1396M, Type M/R with water resistant core, 12.7 mm thick. Joint tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- .2 Vapour Retardant: Sheet air/vapour barrier membrane shall be an SBS modified bitumen, self-adhering sheet membrane complete with a blue engineered thermoplastic film. Membrane shall have the following physical properties:
 - .1 ASTM E2357: Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies,
 - .2 Air leakage: <0.0001 CFM/ft² @0.76 kPa to ASTM E2178 and ASTM E283 and have no increased air leakage when subjected to a sustained wind load of 0.5 kPa for 1 hour and gust wind load pressure of 3.0 kPa for 10 seconds when tested at 0.76 kPa to ASTM E331,
 - .3 Vapour permeance: 0.03 perms to ASTM E96 (Desiccant Method),
 - .4 Vapour permeance: 0.08 perms to ASTM E96 (Wet Cup Method),
 - .5 Membrane Thickness: 1 mm,
 - .6 Low temperature flexibility: -30 ° C to CGSB 37-GP-56M,
 - .7 Elongation: 200% to ASTM D412-modified,
 - .8 Meets CAN/CGSB-51-33 Type I Water Vapor Permeance requirements
 - .9 Product: Blueskin SA self-adhesive vapour barrier membrane by Henry Co. or equivalent.
 - .10 Primer: as recommended by the vapour retardant manufacturer and suitable for the specified substrates.
- .3 Insulation: to ASTM C1289 and ULC 704 Rigid, closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to heavy duty glass fiber mat facers.
 - .1 Thickness 2 layers.
 - .2 Base layer 1220 x 2440 mm boards.
 - .3 Top layer 1220 x 1220 boards.
 - .4 Compliances: UL, WH or FM listed under Roofing Systems Federal Specification HH-I-1972, Class 1.
- .4 Tapered Insulation: Tapered Insulation: compatible with roofing system and as recommended by roof insulation manufacturer, slope as indicated on the drawings but not less than 2%, starting thickness of 0 mm, factory tapered.
- .5 Fasteners: Corrosion resistant screw and plate fastener as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer and tested with specified insulation.
 - .1 Factory Mutual Tested and Approved with 76 mm coated disc for I-90 rating, length required to penetrate metal deck 25 mm.
- .6 Protection board: 13 mm thick high density fibreboard. Board size 1220 mm x 1524 mm.
- .7 Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III Steep Asphalt.
- .8 Fiber Cant and Tapered Edge Strips: torchable, preformed rigid insulation units of sizes/shapes indicated. Matching insulation board or of perlite or organic fiberboard.
- .9 SBS Modified Bitumen Base Sheet and Base Sheet Flashing: 120 mil thickness modified bitumen membrane with fiberglass reinforcement sandwiched between SBS rubber in a high penetrating index asphalt mixture, minimum tensile strength 17.5 kN/m, minimum tear strength 480 N and low temperature flexibility -28 ° C. Zero VOC adhesive

- .10 Mastics: Asphalt mastic conforming ASTM D312/D312M-15.
- .11 Bituminous Materials:
 - .1 Asphalt Primer: Unfilled asphalt conforming to CGSB 37-GP-9Ma.
 - .2 Cutback Asphalt Plastic Cement: Fibrated cut back type plastic asphalt compound.
 - .3 Rubberized Asphalt Sealing Compound.
 - .4 Bituminous Paint: To CGSB 1-GP-108M.
- .12 Walkways: SBS modified asphalt cap sheet membrane of a different colour from field membrane cap sheet.
- .13 Pitch Pockets: Lexsuco Spun Aluminum Mastic Pans.
- .14 Pourable Sealer: 2 part polyurethane sealer intended for use by the manufacturer to seal pitch pans and other penetrations.
- .15 Stack jacks (vent pipe flashings): Lexsuco or Thaler standard mill finish aluminum insulated vent stack covers applicable at all plumbing vent pipes. Rubber sleeves and sleeves supplied by other trades will not be acceptable.
- .16 Roof Drains: As specified on mechanical drawings.
- .17 Rain Collars and Clamps: Fabricated from same material as exhaust stacks, with continuously soldered seams and extending a minimum of 50 mm down face of sleeve. Allow 6 mm gap all around between rain collar and sleeve or pitch pockets. Clamps to be fabricated from same material as collar.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Perform all work in accordance with membrane manufacturer's material installation printed instructions for specified system installation and as specified herein.

3.2 Examination

- .1 Verify actual site dimensions and location of adjacent materials prior to commencing work. Notify Consultant in writing of any conditions which would be detrimental to installation.
- .2 Verify roof penetrations and drains are present in quantity required. Verify roof drains are securely clamped in place.
- .3 Verify wood blocking is securely anchored to deck and nailers match thickness of roof insulation.
- .4 Examine substrate for compliance of conditions that affect installation and performance of roof system.

3.3 Workmanship

- .1 Workmanship shall be of the highest quality. Use only competent mechanics and execute work in accordance with drawings and specifications.

- .2 Regard the manufacturer's printed recommendations and specifications as the minimum requirement for materials, methods and workmanship not otherwise specified.
- .3 Maintain roofing equipment in good working order.
- .4 Unsuitable or damaged materials shall immediately be removed from the site.
- .5 Materials shall not be applied during inclement weather. Do not apply roofing over wet decks, or where frost or snow is present.
- .6 Install roofing elements on clean, dry surfaces.
- .7 Use torch types recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- .8 Install temporary barrier around existing roofing to remain to prevent excess traffic.

3.4 Substrate Board

- .1 Install gypsum board substrate over metal deck using adhesive as recommended by manufacturer. Tape all joints.

3.5 Vapour Retarder

- .1 Apply adhesive to substrate and install vapour retarder membrane and seal all laps, edges and penetrations in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .2 Apply in straight lines, free from wrinkles, tears or open laps. Minimum 150 mm end laps and 50 mm side laps tightly sealed with a continuous mopping of adhesive. At perimeters, vertical walls and curbs, etc. apply a 300 mm wide strip of vapour retardant and seal to air barrier membrane.
- .3 No more vapour retardant shall be applied in any one working day than can be covered with insulation and properly "dried in".
- .4 Vapour retardant shall not be installed to bridge across expansion joints or similar devices.

3.6 Insulation

- .1 Keep insulation dry at all times. Insulation showing evidence of having been dampened since its manufacture or separation of laminations shall not be used. Lay insulation panels with all joints staggered. Insulation shall be laid with the longest side parallel to the flutes unless the manufacturer stipulates otherwise. Lay board in tight contact to prevent gaps and resulting loss of thermal insulation value. Cut boards to fit neatly around projections through roof.
- .2 Attachment of Base Layer with Adhesive (Concrete Deck):
 - .1 Install insulation to vapour retarder in full mopping of hot asphalt in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .2 Install secondary layer to primary layer in full mopping of hot asphalt in accordance with manufacturer's instructions
- .3 At roof drains and scupper drains, reduce the insulation thickness by 13 mm for a distance of 600 mm from the centre of the drain.

- .4 Protect all exposed edges of insulation where roofing temporarily terminates at the end of a working day by forming a water cut off. Water cut off shall extend from the surface of the roof membrane minimum 200 mm onto the deck. Ensure water cut off is continuously secured to the deck and is removed prior to proceeding with work the following day.
- .5 Install tapered insulation where indicated and in accordance with the reviewed shop drawings.
- .6 Insulation shall not be installed to bridge across control joints.

3.7 Cant Strip

- .1 Install cant strip at junction with vertical surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.8 Protection Board

- .1 Stagger coverboard joints with insulation joints.
- .2 Apply adhesive in continuous ribbons of type III asphalt or insulation adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer, placed 13 mm wide and no more than 225 mm apart to top surface of insulation. Use a 34 kg roller to press the coverboard for full and continuous contact to insulation.
- .3 Lay coverboard with joints offset minimum 300 mm from underlying layer.
- .4 At drains ensure sump depth is kept to a minimum of 13 mm below finished roof surface.

3.9 Base Sheet

- .1 Unroll base sheet onto dry substrate and allow to relax before re-rolling. Base sheet is to be applied to properly prepared substrate at a rate of no less than 11.3 kg of type III asphalt per 9 m². The roll is to push a puddle of asphalt ensuring that there is adequate "asphalt bleed-out" at all side and end laps.
- .2 Base sheet shall have side laps of 90 mm and end laps of 150 mm.
- .3 Ensure the membrane is properly adhered, without air pockets, wrinkles, fishmouths, or tears.
- .4 Base sheet is to extend to the top of the cant at all vertical to horizontal transitions.

3.10 Base Sheet Stripping (Flashing)

- .1 Primer coating must be dry before application of the base sheet stripping.
- .2 Base sheet stripping to be laid in strips one metre wide to the vertical surfaces, extending on to the flat surface of the roof a minimum of 155 mm. Side laps to be 90 mm and staggered a minimum of 200 mm with the laps of the base sheet.
- .3 Base sheet stripping to be torch-welded directly on its support from bottom to top. Torch-welding must soften the underside of the base sheet without overheating, resulting in a uniform adhesion over the entire surface. When allowed by the support, the base sheet top edge must be nailed on 300 mm centres.

3.11 Cap Sheet

- .1 Once the base sheet and stripping have been applied and do not show any defects, then the cap sheet can be laid.
- .2 Cap sheet membrane must be unrolled and allowed to relax. Start from the low point of the roof. Care must be taken to ensure alignment of the first roll (parallel with the edge of the roof).
- .3 Cap sheet shall be fully adhered using type III asphalt on to the base sheet membrane at a rate of no less than 25 lbs. of asphalt per 100 square feet. The roll is to push a puddle of asphalt ensuring that there is adequate "asphalt bleed-out" at all side and end laps.
- .4 Base sheet and cap sheet seams shall be offset a minimum of 300 mm.
- .5 Cap sheet must have side laps of 90 mm and end laps 150 mm.
- .6 After installation of the cap sheet, inspect all lap seams on the cap sheet for full adhesion and evidence of bleed out.
- .7 Cap sheet is to extend to the top of the cant at all vertical to horizontal transitions.

3.12 Cap Sheet Stripping (Flashing)

- .1 Cap sheet stripping to be laid in strips one metre wide. Side laps to be 90 mm and to be staggered a minimum of 200 mm from cap sheet laps.
- .2 Lay out a straight line on the cap sheet surface, parallel to roof edge, 150 mm inside the roof from the base of the cant strip.
- .3 Using a torch and round-nosed roofing trowel, embed the surface granules into the heated and soft bitumen, from the chalk line to the edge of the cap sheet.
- .4 Cap sheet stripping shall be torch-welded directly on its base sheet, proceeding from bottom to top. Torching shall soften the two membranes to ensure a uniform weld.
- .5 Cap sheet stripping shall be applied to extend down the outside face of exterior edge, across top of parapet, down interior vertical surface and on to flat roof a distance of 230 mm, to the extent of area of embedded granules. Cut roll into required lengths and use width of roll down length of roof, maintaining specified 90 mm side laps.

3.13 End Laps

- .1 Only pre-finished end laps will be accepted.

3.14 Metal Flashing

- .1 Metal flashings shall be completed in accordance with Section 07 62 00.

3.15 Roof Drains

- .1 Flash in drain flange with three plies of glass felt in Type II asphalt. Extend first ply a minimum of 300 mm beyond the edge of the flange and each succeeding ply 150 mm beyond underlying ply.

- .2 Install clamping ring and aluminum strainer over raised bosses and install screws to tighten ring against membrane flashing until secure.

3.16 Mechanical and Electrical Equipment

- .1 All electrical conduits and gas lines must be sufficiently supported as directed by the Consultant. Use treated wood blocking supported on concrete pavers resting on PVC pedestals.
- .2 Install rain collars complete with clamping rings over all pitch pockets and stacks where vandal proof caps cannot be installed.
- .3 Provide purpose made stack jack flashings at all plumbing vents.
- .4 Seal flashing sleeves in accordance with manufacturer's directions and CRCA standard details.

3.17 Testing and Inspection

- .1 Inspect completed membrane and flashings for punctures, tears and discontinuous seams. Apply additional layer of membrane over punctures and tears, extending minimum 50 mm beyond damaged area in all directions.
- .2 Independent Inspection and testing shall be performed as specified under Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control and shall be paid from the Cash Allowances. Provide necessary facilities and cooperate with designated inspection and testing agency.

3.18 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 04 27 00 Multiple Wythe Unit Masonry
- .2 Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- .3 Section 07 46 13 Preformed Metal Siding
- .4 Section 07 51 00 Built Up Bituminous Roofing
- .5 Section 07 52 00 Modified Bituminous Roofing
- .6 Section 07 71 00 Roof Specialties and Accessories
- .7 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-23 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - .2 ASTM D523-14(2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
 - .1 CSA B111 Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples
 - .2 CSA S136-16 North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- .3 Canadian General Services Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 1.108-M Bituminous Solvent Type Paint
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-37.5 Cutback Asphalt Plastic Cement
 - .3 CAN/CGSB-51.32 Sheathing, Membrane, Breather Type.
- .4 Canadian Sheet Steel Building Institute (CSSBI)
 - .1 CSSBI Standard Practice for Sheet Steel Cladding.
 - .2 CSSBI 20M-91 Sheet Steel Cladding for Architectural and Industrial Applications.
 - .3 CSSBI B16-94 Prefinished Sheet Steel for Building Construction.
- .5 Canadian Roofing Contractors Association (CRCA) Roofing Specifications Manual.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm samples of each type of sheet metal material, colour and finish when requested by the Consultant.

1.5 Design and Performance Requirements

- .1 Appearance: neatly and evenly lay out and install components. Exposed fastening devices not permitted.
- .2 Effects of Wind: resist positive and negative wind pressures without detrimental effects.
- .3 Water Control: prevent passage of water.

- .4 Thermal Movement: accommodate expansion and contraction of component parts without buckling, failure of joints, undue stress on fasteners and other detrimental effects.
- .5 Compatibility: components shall be compatible with dissimilar metals and materials with which they are in contact or fastened to so as to prevent corrosion, staining and other detrimental effects. If required, treat or separate contact surfaces with inert and non-staining insulation material to achieve compatibility.

1.6 Quality Assurance

- .1 Work of this Section shall be performed by a qualified sheet metal contractor with a minimum of 5 years of experience in the type of work required and specified. Submit proof of experience where requested by the Consultant.

1.7 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Materials shall be handled and stored on the job in such a manner that no damage shall be done to the material or the structures.
- .3 Materials showing evidence of improper handling and storage shall be rejected and removed from the site at no additional expense to the Owner.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.9 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of five years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.
- .2 Submit manufacturer's warrantee that pre-finished materials will not lose film integrity for 25 years and will not chalk or fade for 20 years following date of Substantial Performance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 General

- .1 Ensure compatibility of all materials in contact with roof membrane.

2.2 Materials

- .1 Sheet Metal: 0.48 mm thick galvanized sheet steel, commercial quality to ASTM A653 Grade 'A' with a minimum yield stress of 230 MPA, and a working stress of 144 MPA, to CSA S136. Material shall have Z275 designation zinc coating.
- .2 Prefinished material shall be colour coated with manufacturer's standard finish system equivalent to Valspar WeatherXL coating system, utilizing silicone modified polyester resin, minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 ± 0.1 mils when tested to ASTM D1005. This Section shall supply all metal flashing for all roof and wall applications whether shown or not, and as necessary for the complete installation.

- .1 Colour for all sheet metal flashing and trim shall be as selected by the Consultant from full range of manufacturer's standard colours.
- .2 Up to three colours may be selected.
- .3 Continuous hook on strips and metal bellows: 0.65 mm galvanized sheet steel, zinc coating designation ZF275.
- .4 Isolation Coating: Alkali resistant exterior bituminous paint to CAN/CGSB 1.108-M.
- .5 Plastic Cement: To CAN/CGSB 37.5.
- .6 Nails, Bolts, Screws and Other Fastenings: same metal finish as sheet metal being used to CSA B111. The size of fastenings shall suit the applicable conditions.
- .7 Underlay: No. 15 perforated asphalt felt to CSA A123.3-M or dry sheathing, breather type, to CAN/CGSB-51.32
- .8 Cleats: Of same material, and temper as sheet metal, minimum 50 mm wide. Thickness same as sheet metal being secured.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

- .1 Install sheet metal work in accordance with CRCA specifications and as detailed.
- .2 Use concealed fastenings except where approved before installation.

3.2 Fabrication

- .1 Fabricate metal flashings and other sheet metal work in accordance with applicable CRCA specifications and as indicated.
- .2 Form pieces in 2440 mm maximum lengths.
- .3 Hem exposed edges on underside 13 mm. Mitre and seal corners with sealant.
- .4 Form sections square, true and accurate to size, free from distortion and other defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
- .5 Apply isolation coating (two coats) to metal surfaces to be in contact with concrete or mortar or dissimilar metals.
- .6 Install underlay under sheet metal in accordance with CRCA "FL" series details. Lap joints 100 mm.
- .7 All seams shall be of the "slip lock type" that permit adequate movement without resulting in deformation or loosening of metal flashings. Lapped joints or exposed raw edges will not be accepted. Exposed edges shall be "double back" at least 13 mm. At eaves and parapets, metal shall be hooked over continuous starter strips minimum 1 gauge thicker than the metal used for flashing. Secure starter strips at 300 mm on centre or closer as required.

- .8 Where metal terminates under fascia boards, secure metal at 610 mm centres using specified fasteners. At curbs to openings or at sleepers, provide locked or standing seams at corners. Solder mitred corners, pop rivet or form standing seams.
- .9 Secure metal flashings in reglets at 610 mm centres and further secure metal to vertical surfaces at locks as required.
- .10 All flashings shall be installed in straight lines. Irregular or badly fitted work will not be accepted. Exposed fastenings will only be permitted where concealed fastening is not possible. Provide neoprene washers for exposed fasteners.
- .11 Imperfections in metal flashing work such as holes, dents, creases, or oil-canning will not be accepted.
- .12 Fabricate and install scuppers as detailed and in accordance with CRCA specifications and standards.

3.3 Caulking of Flashings

- .1 Sealants shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- .2 Caulk all joints in flashing.
- .3 Dissimilar metals in contact, or metals in contact with adjacent surfaces shall be separated from one another to prevent corrosion, staining, or electrolysis by use of approved methods and materials.
- .4 Do caulking between metal flashing and concrete.
- .5 Caulking compound shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's application instructions. Use proper surface primers where necessary.
- .6 Colour of caulking compound shall be the integral colour of the abutting material.

3.4 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry
- .2 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .3 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM E84-18 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - .2 ASTM E119-18 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - .3 ASTM E136-16a Standard Test Method for Behavior of Material in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750° C
 - .4 ASTM E814-13a (2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
 - .5 ASTM E1966-15 Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
 - .6 ASTM E2307-15be1 Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
- .2 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 101-2014 Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - .2 ULC 102.2-2018 Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies
 - .3 ULC 115-2018 Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems
- .3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 252 Standard Methods of Fire Test and Door Assemblies
- .4 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) California State
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-03: Adhesives and Sealants.
- .5 Ontario Building Code

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings to show location, proposed material, reinforcement, anchorage, fastenings and method of installation. Construction details should accurately reflect actual job conditions.
- .4 Samples: Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm samples showing actual fire stop material proposed for

project.

- .5 Quality Assurance Submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Test reports: in accordance with ULC 101 for fire endurance and ULC 102 for surface burning characteristics.
 - .2 Submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories, indicating compliance of applied fire stopping with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties
 - .3 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .4 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.

1.5 Definitions

- .1 Fire Stop Material: device intended to close off opening or penetration during fire or materials that fill openings in wall or floor assembly where penetration is by cables, cable trays, conduits, ducts and pipes and poke-through termination devices, including electrical outlet boxes along with their means of support through wall or floor openings.
- .2 Single Component Fire Stop System: fire stop material that has Listed Systems Design and is used individually without use of high temperature insulation or other materials to create fire stop system.
- .3 Multiple Component Fire Stop System: exact group of fire stop materials that are identified within Listed Systems Design to create on site fire stop system.

1.6 Quality Assurance

- .1 One installer shall install all firestopping on the project. Each trade shall not firestop their own service penetrations. Installer shall be certified by fire stopping manufacturer.
- .2 Qualifications:
 - .1 Qualified Installer: specializing in fire stopping installations with 5 years documented experience approved and trained by manufacturer.
- .3 Pre-Installation Meetings: convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning work of this Section, with contractor's representative and Consultant to:
 - .1 Verify project requirements.
 - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
 - .3 Co-ordination with other building subtrades.
 - .4 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- .4 Site Meetings:
 - .1 As part of Manufacturer's Services described in 3.5- Field Quality Control, schedule site visits, to review Work, at stages listed.
 - .2 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work is complete, but before installation begins.
 - .3 Twice during progress of Work at 25% and 60% complete.

- .4 Upon completion of Work, after cleaning is carried out.
- .5 Single Source Responsibility: Obtain through-penetration fire-stop systems for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated from a single manufacturer.

- .5 Field-Constructed Mockup: Prior to installing fire-stopping, erect mockups for each different through-penetration fire-stop system indicated to verify selections made and to demonstrate qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final installations.
 - .1 Locate mockups on site in locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Consultant.
 - .2 Notify Consultant one week in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be erected.
 - .3 Obtain Consultant's acceptance of mockups before start of final unit of Work.
 - .4 Retain and maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed unit of Work.
 - .5 Accepted mockups in an undisturbed condition at time of Substantial Performance may become part of completed unit of Work.

1.7 Sustainable Requirements

- .1 Materials shall be Low VOC type conforming to SCAQMD Rule 1168-03. Maximum VOC level of firestopping materials shall be 250 g/l.

1.8 Project Conditions

- .1 Environmental Conditions: Do not install fire-stopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-stopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- .2 Ventilation: Ventilate fire-stopping per fire-stopping manufacturers' instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced air circulation.

1.9 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Deliver materials to the site in undamaged condition and in original unopened containers, marked to indicate brand name, manufacturer, ULC markings.
- .4 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Store materials indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.10 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 All fire stopping shall consist of ULC listed firestop system.
- .2 Applications: Provide fire-stopping systems composed of materials specified in this Section that comply with system performance and other requirements.
- .3 All firestopping material shall be:
 - .1 From one manufacturer;
 - .2 Intumescent where an appropriate system exists.
- .4 Fire stopping and smoke seal systems: ULC listed in accordance with ULC 115.
 - .1 Asbestos-free materials and systems capable of maintaining effective barrier against flame, smoke and gases in compliance with requirements of ULC 115 and not to exceed opening sizes for which they are intended.
- .5 Service penetration assemblies: ULC listed systems tested to ULC 115.
- .6 Service penetration fire stop components: ULC listed and certified by test laboratory to ULC 115.
- .7 Fire-resistance rating of installed fire stopping assembly in accordance with NBC.
- .8 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings intended for ease of re-entry such as cables: elastomeric seal.
- .9 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings around penetrations for pipes, ductwork and other mechanical items requiring sound and vibration control: elastomeric seal.
- .10 Primers: to manufacturer's recommendation for specific material, substrate, and end use.
- .11 Water: potable, clean and free from injurious amounts of deleterious substances.
- .12 Damming and backup materials, supports and anchoring devices: to manufacturer's recommendations, and in accordance with tested assembly being installed as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- .13 Sealants for vertical joints: non-sagging.
- .14 General: Provide fire-stopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire, according to requirements indicated, and the passage of smoke and other gases.
- .15 F-Rated Through-Penetration Fire-stop Systems: Provide through-penetration fire-stop systems with F ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the constructions penetrated.
- .16 T-Rated Through-Penetration Fire-stop Systems: Provide through-penetration fire-stop systems with T ratings, in addition to F ratings, where indicated and where systems protect penetrating items exposed to contact with adjacent materials in occupy-able floor areas. T-rated assemblies are required where the following conditions exist:
 - .1 Where fire-stop systems protect penetrations located outside of wall cavities.
 - .2 Where fire-stop systems protect penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
 - .3 Where fire-stop systems protect penetrations located in construction containing doors required to have a temperature-rise rating.

- .4 Where fire-stop systems protect penetrating items larger than a 100 mm diameter nominal pipe or 10,000 mm² in overall cross-sectional area.
- .17 Fire-Resistive Joint Sealants: Provide joint sealants with fire-resistance ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the construction in which the joint occurs.
- .18 For fire-stopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - .1 For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration fire-stop systems.
 - .2 For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide fire-stop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 - .3 For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration fire-stop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- .19 For firestopping exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread values of less than 25 and smoke-developed values of less than 450.
- .20 Compatibility: Provide fire-stopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-stopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- .21 Accessories: Provide components for each fire-stopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "System Performance Requirements". Use only components specified by the fire-stopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire resistance-rated systems. Accessories include but are not limited to the following items:
 - .1 Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:
 - .1 Semi-refractory fibre (mineral wool) insulation.
 - .2 Ceramic fibre.
 - .3 Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - .4 Fire-rated formboard.
 - .5 Joint fillers for joint sealants.
 - .2 Temporary forming materials.
 - .3 Substrate primers.
 - .4 Collars.
 - .5 Steel sleeves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications.

3.2 Preparation

- .1 Examine sizes and conditions of voids to be filled to establish correct thicknesses and installation

of materials.

- .2 Ensure that substrates and surfaces are clean, dry and frost free.
- .3 Prepare surfaces in contact with fire stopping materials and smoke seals to manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Maintain insulation around pipes and ducts penetrating fire separation without interruption to vapour retarder.
- .5 Mask where necessary to avoid spillage and over coating onto adjoining surfaces; remove stains on adjacent surfaces.

3.3 Installation

- .1 Install fire stopping and smoke seal material and components in accordance with manufacturer's certified tested system listing and as necessary to maintain fire resistance ratings of floor and wall assemblies.
- .2 Provide fire stopping for all disciplines.
- .3 Seal holes or voids made by through penetrations, poke-through termination devices, and unpenetrated openings or joints to ensure continuity and integrity of fire separation are maintained.
- .4 Fill spaces between openings, ducts, pipes and unused sleeves passing through fire separations with firestop material and install firestopping systems in accordance with the appropriate ULC system number for the products and type of penetration.
- .5 Provide temporary forming as required and remove forming only after materials have gained sufficient strength and after initial curing.
- .6 Tool or trowel exposed surfaces to neat finish.
- .7 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.

3.4 Sequences of Operation

- .1 Proceed only when submittals have been reviewed by Consultant.
- .2 Mechanical pipe insulation: certified fire stop system component.
 - .1 Ensure pipe insulation installation precedes fire stopping.

3.5 Field Quality Control

- .1 Inspections: notify Consultant when ready for inspection and prior to concealing or enclosing fire stopping materials and service penetration assemblies.
- .2 Employ a ULC accredited Designated Responsible Individual (DRI) to inspect and label all fire stop applications on site.
- .3 Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing,

- applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1.4 - SUBMITTALS.
- .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1.6 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.

3.6 Commissioning

- .1 Employ a ULC accredited Designated Responsible Individual (DRI) to inspect and label all fire stop applications on site. Submit DRI's written reports within 3 days of review, verifying compliance of Work.
- .2 Perform a thorough examination of the fire stopping system to determine if the assembly is installed as per its ULC listing.
- .3 Allow for destructive testing of installed firestopping. Repair all tested assemblies.
- .4 The examination shall take place prior to close-up to confirm assembly components and installation configuration.
- .5 Any and all deviations from the ULC listed system shall be considered grounds for rejection and replacement.

3.7 Schedule

- .1 Fire stop and smoke seal at:
 - .1 Penetrations through fire-resistance rated concrete, masonry, and gypsum board partitions and walls.
 - .2 Top of fire-resistance rated partitions.
 - .3 Intersection of fire-resistance rated partitions.
 - .4 Control and sway joints in fire-resistance rated partitions and walls.
 - .5 Penetrations through fire-resistance rated floor slabs, ceilings and roofs.
 - .6 Around mechanical and electrical assemblies penetrating fire separations.
 - .7 Rigid ducts: greater than 129 cm²: fire stopping to consist of bead of fire stopping material between retaining angle and fire separation and between retaining angle and duct, on each side of fire separation.
 - .8 All electrical outlet boxes installed in fire rated gypsum board assemblies.
 - .9 All locations required by the Ontario Building Code.
 - .10 Any other locations indicated.

3.8 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .3 Remove temporary dams after initial set of fire stopping and smoke seal materials.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- | | | |
|-----|------------------|------------------------|
| .1 | Section 03 30 00 | Cast-in-Place Concrete |
| .2 | Section 04 22 00 | Concrete Unit Masonry |
| .3 | Section 06 10 00 | Rough Carpentry |
| .4 | Section 06 20 00 | Finish Carpentry |
| .5 | Section 06 40 00 | Architectural Woodwork |
| .6 | Section 06 61 16 | Solid Surfacing |
| .7 | Section 07 84 00 | Firestopping |
| .8 | Section 08 11 00 | Metal Doors and Frames |
| .9 | Section 08 80 05 | Glazing |
| .10 | Section 09 30 13 | Ceramic Tiling |

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
- .1 ASTM C510-16 Standard Test Method for Staining and Color Change of Single- or Multicomponent Joint Sealants
 - .2 ASTM C661-15 Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer
 - .3 ASTM C719-14 Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle) 1, 2
 - .4 ASTM C794-18 Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - .5 ASTM C834-17 Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
 - .6 ASTM C920-18 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - .7 ASTM C1087-16 Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems
 - .8 ASTM C1193-16 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
 - .9 ASTM C1247-14 Standard Test Method for Durability of Sealants Exposed to Continuous Immersion in Liquids
 - .10 ASTM C1248-18 Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
 - .11 ASTM C1311-14 Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants
 - .12 ASTM C1330-18 Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants.
 - .13 ASTM D412-16 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension
 - .14 ASTM D624-00(2012) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
 - .15 ASTM D2203-01(2018) Standard Test Method for Staining from Sealants
 - .16 ASTM D2240-15e1 Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
- .2 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
- .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999 (CEPA).
- .3 U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
- .1 EPA 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
- .4 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) California State
- .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-03: Adhesives and Sealants.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit product data for all sealant materials and accessories including:
 - .1 Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - .2 Standard drawings illustrating manufacturer's recommended sealant joint profiles and dimensions applicable to Project.
- .3 Joint Sealant Schedule: Indicate joint sealant location, joint sealant type, manufacturer and product name, and colour, for each application. Utilize joint sealant designations included in this Section.
- .4 Samples:
 - .1 Samples for Colour Selection: For each joint sealant type.
 - .2 Samples for Verification: For each joint sealant product, for each colour selected.
- .5 Greenguard Certificates: For each sealant and accessory product specified to meet volatile organic emissions standards of the Greenguard Children and Schools Certification.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Installer Qualifications: Company with minimum of three years of experience specializing in work of this section, employing applicators trained for application of joint sealants required for this project, with record of successful completion of projects of similar scope, and approved by manufacturer.
- .2 Single Source Responsibility: Provide joint sealants by a single manufacturer responsible for testing of Project substrates to verify compatibility and adhesion of joint sealants.
- .3 Caulking work shall be carried out in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7 Project Conditions

- .1 Conform to manufacturer's recommended temperatures, relative humidity, and substrate moisture content for application and curing of sealants including special conditions governing use.
- .2 Ventilate area of work by use of approved portable supply and exhaust fans.

1.8 Scheduling

- .1 Schedule work so waterproofing, water repellents and preservative finishes are installed after sealants, unless sealant manufacturer approves otherwise in writing.
- .2 Ensure sealants are cured before covering with other materials.

1.9 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.10 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of five years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturer

- .1 Basis-of-Design Products: Provide joint sealant products manufactured by Tremco, Inc., Commercial Sealants and Waterproofing, 220 Wicksteed Avenue, Toronto, www.tremcosealants.com, or comparable products of other manufacturer approved by Consultant.

2.2 Materials, General

- .1 VOC Content for Interior Applications: Provide sealants and sealant primers complying with the following VOC content limits per 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - .1 Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - .2 Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - .3 Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- .2 Low-Emitting Sealants for Interior Applications: Provide sealants and sealant primers complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- .3 Compatibility: Provide joint sealants and accessory materials that are compatible with one another, and with adjacent materials, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer using ASTM C1087 testing and related experience.
- .4 Joint Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C920 and other specified requirements for each joint sealant.
- .5 Stain Test Characteristics: Where sealants are required to be non-staining, provide sealants tested per ASTM C1248 as non-staining on porous joint substrates specified.

2.3 Silicone Joint Sealants

- .1 SJS#2: Single-Component, Nonsag, Non-Staining, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT; SWRI validated.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Spectrem 2.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 50 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Staining, ASTM C1248: None on concrete, marble, granite, limestone, and brick.
 - .5 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.
- .2 SJS#5: Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Tremsil 200 Sanitary.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 1 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools

- Certification emissions levels.
- .4 Colour: White and Clear.

2.4 Urethane Joint Sealants

- .1 UJS#1: Single-Component, Nonsag, Moisture-Cure, Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT; Greenguard certified.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Dymonic 100.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 40 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Tensile Strength ASTM D412: 350 to 450 psi
 - .5 Percent Elongation ASTM D412: 800 to 900%
 - .6 Modulus at 100% ASTM D412: 75 to 85 psi
 - .7 Tear Strength ASTM D412: 65 to 75 psi
 - .8 Smoke Development ASTM E84: 5
 - .9 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.
- .2 UJS#2: Single-Component, Nonsag, Moisture-Cure, Polyurethane Hybrid Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT; Greenguard certified.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Dymonic FC.
 - .2 Extrusion Rate ASTM C1183: 93.1 mL/min
 - .3 Weight Loss ASTM C1246: Pass
 - .4 Tack Free Time ASTM C679: 3 to 4 hours.
 - .5 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 10 g/L maximum.
 - .6 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .7 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.
- .3 UJS#4: Immersible, Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic Grade Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 50, Use T and I.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Vulkem 45 SSL.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 110 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
 - .4 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.
- .4 UJS#5: Immersible, Multi-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 35, Use T, O, and I.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Vulkem 445SSL.
 - .2 Tensile Strength, ASTM D412: 1.7 MPa, at 100 percent elongation.
 - .3 Tear Strength, ASTM D412: 6.1 kN/m.
 - .4 Adhesion to Concrete, After Water, ASTM C794: 4.4 kN/m
 - .5 Hardness, ASTM C661: 40 durometer Shore A, minimum.
 - .6 Accelerated Weathering, ASTM C793: Pass.
 - .7 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 106 g/L maximum.
 - .8 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard line.

2.5 Latex Joint Sealants

- .1 LJS#1: Latex Joint Sealant: Siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Tremflex 834.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 35 g/L maximum.

- .3 Volatile Organic Emissions (VOE): Not greater than Greenguard Children & Schools Certification emissions levels.
- .4 Colour: White, paintable.

2.6 Solvent-Release-Curing Joint Sealants

- .1 BJS#1: Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealant: ASTM C1311.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Tremco Butyl Sealant.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 250 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Colour: As selected by Consultant from manufacturer's standard colours.

2.7 Acoustical Sealants

- .1 AJS#1: Acoustical/Curtainwall Sealant: Single-component, non-hardening, non-sag, paintable synthetic rubber-tested to reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing of similar assemblies according to ASTM E90.
 - .1 Basis of Design Product: Tremco Tremco Acoustical/Curtainwall Sealant.
 - .2 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: 160 g/L maximum.
 - .3 Colour: White, paintable.

2.8 Joint Sealant Accessories

- .1 Cylindrical Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type B non-absorbent, bi-cellular material with surface skin, or Type O open-cell polyurethane, as recommended by sealant manufacturer for application.
- .2 Bond Breaker Tape: Polymer tape compatible with joint sealant and adjacent materials and recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- .3 Joint Substrate Primers: Substrate primer recommended by sealant manufacturer for application.
- .4 Cleaners: Chemical cleaners acceptable to joint sealant manufacturer.
- .5 Masking tape: Non-staining, non-absorbent tape product compatible with joint sealants and adjacent joint surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Examine joint profiles and surfaces to determine if work is ready to receive joint sealants. Verify joint dimensions are adequate for development of sealant movement capability. Verify joint surfaces are clean, dry, and adequately cured. Proceed with joint sealant work once conditions meet sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 Preparation

- .1 Joint Surface Cleaning: Clean joints prior to installing joint sealants using materials and methods recommended by sealant manufacturer. Comply with ASTM C1193.
 - .1 Remove curing compounds, laitance, form-release agents, dust, and other contaminants.
 - .2 Clean nonporous and porous surfaces utilizing chemical cleaners acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

- .3 Protect elements surrounding the Work of this section from damage or disfiguration. Apply masking tape to adjacent surfaces when required to prevent damage to finishes from sealant installation.

3.3 Application

- .1 Sealant and Primer Installation Standard: Comply with ASTM C1193 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Joint Backing: Select joint backing materials recommended by sealant manufacturer as compatible with sealant and adjacent materials. Install backing material at depth required to produce profile of joint sealant allowing optimal sealant movement.
 - .1 Install joint backing to maintain the following joint ratios:
 - .1 Joints up to 13 mm wide: 1:1 width to depth ratio.
 - .2 Joints greater than 13 mm wide: 2:1 width to depth ratio; maximum 13 mm joint depth.
 - .2 Install bond breaker tape over substrates when sealant backings are not used.
- .3 Masking: Mask adjacent surfaces to prevent staining or damage by contact with sealant or primer.
- .4 Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates when recommended by sealant manufacturer or when indicated by preconstruction testing or experience. Apply recommended primer using sealant manufacturer's recommended application techniques.
- .5 Liquid Sealant Application: Install sealants using methods recommended by sealant manufacturer, in depths recommended for application. Apply in continuous operation from bottom to top of joint vertically and horizontally in a single direction. Apply using adequate pressure to fill and seal joint width.
 - .1 Tool sealants immediately with appropriately shaped tool to force sealants against joint backing and joint substrates, eliminating voids and ensuring full contact.
 - .2 Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
 - .3 Tool exposed joint surface concave using tooling agents approved by sealant manufacturer for application.
- .6 Cleaning: Remove excess sealant using materials and methods approved by sealant manufacturer that will not damage joint substrate materials.
 - .1 Remove masking tape immediately after tooling joint without disturbing seal.
 - .2 Remove excess sealant from surfaces while still uncured.
- .7 Installation of Acoustical Sealant: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations on both sides of assemblies with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 Field Quality Control

- .1 Field-Adhesion Testing: Perform adhesion tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and with ASTM C1193, Method A.
 - .1 Perform 5 tests for the first 300 m of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate, and one test for each 300 m of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per building elevation, minimum.
 - .2 For sealant applied between dissimilar materials, test both sides of joint.

- .2 Remove sealants failing adhesion test, clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test adjacent sealants to failed sealants.
- .3 Submit report of field adhesion testing to Architect indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.5 Interior Joint Sealant Schedule

- .1 Interior vertical movement joints in interior concrete and unit masonry.
 - .1 UJS#1: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- .2 Interior movement joints in interior unit masonry.
 - .1 UJS#1: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- .3 Interior perimeter joints of interior frames.
 - .1 UJS#2: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
- .4 Interior sanitary joints between plumbing fixtures, food preparation fixtures, and casework and adjacent walls, floors, and counters.
 - .1 SJS#5: Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, nonsag, acid-curing silicone joint sealant.
- .5 Interior joints in ceramic tile.
 - .1 SJS#5: Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, nonsag, acid-curing silicone joint sealant.
- .6 Interior Joints at backpainted glass.
 - .1 SJS# 2: Single-component neutral-curing non-staining silicone sealant
- .7 Interior traffic joints in floor and between floor and wall construction.
 - .1 UJS# 5: Single-component pourable urethane sealant.
- .8 Interior non-moving joints between interior painted surfaces and adjacent materials.
 - .1 LJS#1: Siliconized acrylic latex
 - .2 Joint-Sealant Colour: Paintable.
- .9 Interior concealed sealants at thresholds and sills.
 - .1 BJS#1: Butyl-rubber-based joint sealant.
- .10 Interior exposed and non-exposed acoustical applications:
 - .1 AJS#1: Acoustical joint sealant.

3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- | | | |
|----|------------------|------------------------------|
| .1 | Section 06 10 00 | Rough Carpentry |
| .2 | Section 07 92 00 | Joint Sealants |
| .3 | Section 09 22 16 | Non-Structural Metal Framing |
| .4 | Section 09 91 23 | Interior Painting |

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
- .1 ASTM C475/C475M-17 Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
 - .2 ASTM C514-04(2014) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
 - .3 ASTM C840-17a Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - .4 ASTM C954-15 Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
 - .5 ASTM C1002-16 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - .6 ASTM C1047-14a Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - .7 ASTM C1178/C1178M-13 Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
 - .8 ASTM C1278/C1278M-17 Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel
 - .9 ASTM C1396/C1396M - 17 Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
 - .10 ASTM C1629/C1629M-18a Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels
 - .11 ASTM E90-09 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
 - .12 ASTM E814-13a Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
 - .13 ASTM E1966-15 Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
- .2 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
- .1 ANSI A118.9-1992 Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
- .1 CAN/CGSB-51.34 Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB 19-GP-21M Sealing and Bedding Compound for Acoustical Purposes
- .4 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
- .1 ULC 102-2018 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
 - .2 ULC 114-2018 Standard Method of Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials
 - .3 ULC List of Equipment and Material, Volume III, Fire Resistance Ratings.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

.2 Product Data:

- .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for gypsum board assemblies and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Dry wall installers: minimum 5 years proven experience.
- .2 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .3 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .4 Pre-Installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.6 Design Requirements

- .1 Where indicated provide minimum sound transmission rating of installed partitions of STC 50 tested to ASTM E90.
- .2 Provide fire resistance rating of installed partitions as indicated and according to referenced IULC design.

1.7 Mock-Ups

- .1 Construct mock-ups in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Construct mock up gypsum board wall installation including one inside corner and one outside corner. Mock-up may be part of finished work.
- .3 Allow two working days for inspection of mock-up by Consultant before proceeding with rest of the work.
- .4 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard for this work. Mock-up may remain as part of finished work.

1.8 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Protect gypsum board materials before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of other trades affected by this work. Store materials in a dry area inside the building. Do not remove wrapping until ready for use. Prevent damage to all edges and surfaces.

1.9 Project Conditions

- .1 Maintain temperature minimum 10 °C, maximum 21 °C for 48 hours prior to and during application of gypsum boards and joint treatment, and for at least 48 hours after completion of joint treatment.
- .2 Apply board and joint treatment to dry, frost free surfaces.
- .3 Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to remove excess moisture that would prevent drying of joint treatment material immediately after its application.

1.10 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Gypsum Board

- .1 To ASTM C1396/C1396M. Standard for non-rated applications, Type X for rated applications, 1220 mm wide x maximum practical length, ends square cut, edges tapered with round edge, 12.7 mm thick or to thickness indicated on drawings. All fire rated board shall be minimum 16 mm thickness.
- .2 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Board: to ASTM C1178 with glass mat facings, both sides, regular and Type X, thicknesses as indicated on drawings, 1200 mm wide x maximum practical length, ends square cut, long edges tapered.

2.2 Cementitious Backer Board

- .1 Cementitious backer board: cementitious, water durable, board; surfaced with fiberglass reinforcing mesh on front and back; long edges wrapped; to ANSI A118.9, ASTM C1288 and ASTM C1325, 13 mm thick, edges tapered, 1220 mm wide x maximum practical length. Compressive strength: Not less than 15.51 MPa when tested in accordance with ASTM D2394. Water absorption: Not greater than 8 percent when tested for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM C473.
 - .1 CGC Durock Brand with Edgeguard
 - .2 Certainteed Diamondback

2.3 Fastening and Adhesives

- .1 Drywall Screws: To ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002 self-drilling, self-tapping, case hardened, length to suit board thickness and provide minimum 12 mm penetration into support.
- .2 Joint Tape: To ASTM C475, 50 mm perforated with preformed seam, mould and mildew resistant.
 - .1 Joint tape for abuse resistant gypsum board: CGC Mould Resistant Fiberglass Drywall Tape.
- .3 Joint Filler and Topping: To ASTM C475 vinyl or latex base, slow setting.
- .4 Laminating Compound: as recommended by manufacturer, asbestos-free.

2.4 Accessories

- .1 Casing beads, corner beads, control joints and edge trim: to ASTM C1047, zinc-coated by hot-dip process 0.5 mm base thickness, perforated flanges, one piece length per location.
- .2 Insulating Strip: Rubberized, moisture resistant, 3.0 mm thick, 12 mm wide closed cell neoprene strip, with self-sticking permanent adhesive on one face; lengths as required.

- .3 Sealants: as specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all gypsum board partitions shall extend from floor level to the underside of floor or roof structures above.

3.2 Gypsum Board Application

- .1 Do application and finishing of gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Do not apply gypsum board until bucks, anchors, blocking, electrical, and mechanical work are approved.
- .3 Apply gypsum board at right angles to framing members or furring using screw fasteners. Maximum spacing of screws 300 mm o.c.
- .4 Install glass mat water-resistant in all areas as noted on drawings.

3.3 Accessories

- .1 Erect accessories straight, plumb or level, rigid and at proper plane. Use full length pieces where practical. Make joints tight, accurately aligned and rigidly secured. Mitre and fit corners accurately, free from rough edges.
- .2 Install casing beads where gypsum board butts against surfaces having no trim concealing junction and where indicated.
- .3 Install continuous bead of acoustic sealant at all penetrations through sound control partitions.
- .4 Provide control joints in gypsum board facing. Control joints shall be supported with metal studs or furring channels on both sides of the joint. Control joints shall be provided:
- .1 At abutting structural elements, steel columns.
 - .2 At expansion or control joints in the substrate;
 - .3 At maximum 6.0 m spacings on long partition and bulkhead runs;
 - .4 At each door jamb.

3.4 Access Doors

- .1 Install access doors to electrical and mechanical fixtures specified in respective Sections.
- .2 Rigidly secure frames to furring or framing systems, to satisfy fire rating requirements.

3.5 Taping and Filling

- .1 Finish face panel joints and internal angles with joint system consisting of joint compound, joint tape and taping compound installed according to manufacturer's directions and feathered out onto panel faces.

- .2 Finish corner beads, control joints and trims as required with two coats of joint compound and one coat of taping compound, feathered out onto panel faces.
- .3 Fill screw head depressions with joint and taping compounds to bring flush with adjacent surface of gypsum board so as to be invisible after painting is completed.
- .4 Sand lightly to remove burred edges and other imperfections. Avoid sanding adjacent surface of board.
- .5 Completed installation to be smooth, level or plumb, free from waves and other defects and ready for painting.

3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM).
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-17 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - .2 ASTM C645-14e1 Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
 - .3 ASTM C754-17 Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
 - .4 ASTM C841-03(2018) Standard Specification for Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring.
 - .5 ASTM C1002-16 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - .6 ASTM E90-09(2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
 - .7 ASTM E814 - 13a(2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
 - .8 ASTM E1966-15 Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
- .2 Canadian General Services Board (CGSB).
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.40-97 Primer, Structural Steel, Oil Alkyd Type.
- .3 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC List of Equipment and Material, Volume III, Fire Resistance Ratings.
- .4 CSSBI Lightweight Steel Framing Manual

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for metal framing and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples: Submit duplicate 300 mm long samples of non-structural metal framing.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .3 Pre-Installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Metal Stud Framing Systems

- .1 Non-load bearing channel stud framing: to ASTM C645, stud size as indicated, roll formed from 0.53 mm thickness hot dipped galvanized steel sheet, for screw attachment of gypsum board. Knock-out service holes at 460 mm centres.
 - .1 Gauge of materials to conform to referenced standards unless noted otherwise.
- .2 Floor and ceiling tracks: to ASTM C645, in widths to suit stud sizes, 32 mm flange height.
- .3 Metal channel stiffener: 1.4 mm thick cold rolled steel, coated with rust inhibitive coating.
- .4 Tie Wire: 0.90 mm, galvanized, soft annealed, steel wire or clip as recommended by the manufacturer of furring channels.
- .2 Structural metal stud framing for Lobby area feature walls is specified in Section 05 41 00.

2.2 Metal Furring and Suspension Systems

- .1 Channel framing: to ASTM C645, stud size as indicated, roll formed from 0.53 mm thickness hot dipped galvanized steel sheet, for screw attachment of gypsum board.
 - .1 Gauge of materials to conform to referenced standards unless noted otherwise.
- .2 Metal Furring Runners, Hangers, Tie Wires, Inserts, Anchors: to ASTM C645 , electro-zinc coated steel.
- .3 Runner Channels: 38 x 19 x 0.59 mm and 38 x 9.5 x 0.45 mm, hot dip or electro-galvanized sheet steel. Use of various sizes governed by applied loads and applicable spans.
- .4 Drywall Furring Channel: Channel shaped furring member for screw attachment of drywall with knurled face. For interior use. Furring masonry or concrete surfaces. Cross furring under steel joist or suspended metal channels in suspended ceiling systems: 70 x 22 x 0.9 mm with knurled face, hot dip or electro-galvanized sheet steel. Bailey D-1001.
- .5 Hangers: minimum 4.1 mm diameter (or as required by ULC fire rating design requirements) mild steel rods.

2.2 Fasteners

- .1 Powder activated fasteners: to suit structural conditions and fastening requirements and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations: Ramset; Hilti; or approved equivalent.

- .2 Sheet Metal Screws: To CSA A82.31-M, and ASTM C1002, self-drilling, self-tapping, case hardened, length to suit board thickness and provide minimum 12 mm penetration into support.

2.3 Accessories

- .1 Acoustic sealant: To ASTM E814 and ASTM E1966, with STC performance rating of 55 to ASTM E90.
- .2 Insulating strip: rubberized, moisture resistant 3 mm thick foam strip, 12 mm wide, with self-sticking adhesive on one face, lengths as required.
- .3 Zinc Rich Paint: to CGSB 1-GP-181M. Low VOC type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for non-structural metal framing application in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
 - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied [and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant.

3.2 Erection

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all gypsum board partitions shall extend from floor level to the underside of floor or roof structures above.
- .2 Align partition tracks at floor and ceiling and secure at 600 mm on centre maximum.
- .3 Install damp proof course under stud shoe tracks of partitions on slabs on grade.
- .4 Place studs vertically at 400 mm on centre unless noted otherwise and not more than 50 mm from abutting walls, and at each side of openings and corners. Position studs in tracks at floor and ceiling. Cross brace steel studs as required to provide rigid installation to manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Erect metal studding to tolerance of 1:1000.
- .6 Attach studs to bottom and ceiling track using screws.
- .7 Co-ordinate simultaneous erection of studs with installation of service lines. When erecting studs ensure web openings are aligned.
- .8 Co-ordinate erection of studs with installation of door/window frames and special supports or anchorage for work specified in other Sections.
- .9 Provide two studs extending from floor to ceiling at each side of openings wider than stud centres specified. Secure studs together, 50 mm apart using column clips or other approved means of fastening placed alongside frame anchor clips.

- .10 Install heavy gauge single jamb studs at openings.
- .11 Erect track at head of door/window openings and sills of window openings to accommodate intermediate studs. Secure track to studs at each end, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install intermediate studs above and below openings in same manner and spacing as wall studs.
- .12 Frame openings and around built-in equipment, cabinets, access panels, on four sides. Extend framing into reveals. Check clearances with equipment suppliers.
- .13 Provide 40 mm stud or furring channel secured between studs for attachment of fixtures behind lavatory basins, toilet and bathroom accessories, and other fixtures including grab bars and towel rails, attached to steel stud partitions.
- .14 Install steel studs or furring channel between studs for attaching electrical and other boxes.
- .15 Maintain clearance under beams and structural slabs to avoid transmission of structural loads to studs. Use 50 mm leg ceiling tracks.
- .16 Install continuous insulating strips to isolate studs from un-insulated surfaces.
- .17 Install two continuous beads of acoustical sealant under studs and tracks around perimeter of sound control partitions.

3.3 Wall Furring

- .1 Install wall furring for gypsum board wall finishes in accordance with CSA A82.31-M, except where specified otherwise and shown on drawings.
- .2 Frame openings and around built-in equipment, cabinets, access panels, etc., on four sides. Extend furring into reveals. Check clearances with equipment suppliers.
- .3 Furr duct shafts, beams, columns, pipes and exposed services where indicated.

3.4 Suspended and Furred Ceilings and Bulkheads

- .1 Erect hanger and runner channels for suspended gypsum board ceilings in accordance with CSA A82.31-M except where specified otherwise and indicated on drawings.
- .2 Securely anchor hanger to structural supports 1220 mm o.c. maximum along runner channels and not more than 150 mm from ends. Under no circumstances shall hanger wires be secured to or supported from mechanical or electrical materials or equipment or penetrate mechanical ductwork.
- .3 Space runner or furring channels as shown on drawings and not more than 610 mm o.c. maximum nor 150 mm from walls. Run channels in long direction of board. Bend hanger sharply under bottom flange of runner and securely wire in place with a saddle tie. Provide channels below mechanical or electrical equipment and mechanical ductwork to maintain maximum spacing.

- .4 Install furring channels transversely across runner channels in short direction of wallboard at 610 mm o.c. maximum or 150 mm from walls and interruptions in ceiling continuity. Secure channels to support with furring clips or wire. Where splicing is necessary lap minimum 200 mm and wire tie each end with double loops of 0.90 mm gauge galvanized tie wire, 25 mm from each end of overlap.
- .5 Support light fixtures by providing additional ceiling suspension hangers within 150 mm of each corner and at maximum 610 mm around perimeter of fixture. Coordinate with Electrical.
- .6 Install work level to tolerance of 1:1200.
- .7 Frame with furring channels, perimeter of openings for access panels, light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, etc.
- .8 Install furring channels parallel to, and at exact locations of steel stud partition header track.
- .9 Furr for gypsum board faced vertical bulkheads within or at termination of ceilings.

3.5 Gypsum Board

- .1 Installation of gypsum board is specified in Section 09 21 16

3.6 Cleaning

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- .2 Section 04 20 00 Concrete Unit Masonry
- .3 Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- .4 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board
- .5 Section 10 26 13 Corner Guards

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C150/C150M-18 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
 - .2 ASTM C207-06 (2011) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
- .2 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI A108/A118/A136.1:2017 American National Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile.
 - .2 ANSI A118.10 Waterproof Membrane
 - .3 ANSI A137.1: 2017 American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CGSB 71-GP 22M 1978 Adhesive, Organic, for Installation of Ceramic Wall Tile
- .4 International Standards Organization (ISO)
 - .1 ISO 10545 Series Ceramic Tiles, Standards for Testing
 - .2 ISO 13006-2012 Ceramic Tiles, Definitions, Classifications, Characteristics and Marking.
 - .3 ISO 13007-2010 Ceramic Tiles, Grouts and Adhesives.
- .5 Terrazzo, Tile and Marble Association of Canada (TTMAC)
 - .1 TTMAC 2016-2017 Specifications Guide 09 30 00, Tile Installation Manual.
 - .2 TTMAC Hard Surface Maintenance Guide.
- .6 Ontario Regulation 565/90: Public Pools

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Provide product data. Include manufacturer's information on:
 - .1 Ceramic tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - .2 Mortar and grout.
 - .3 Divider strip.
 - .4 Levelling compound.
 - .5 Waterproofing isolation membrane.
- .3 Submit duplicate samples of tile. Samples to be submitted on 300 x 600 mm sample board for each colour, texture, size and pattern of tile. Grout sample joints for representative sample of final installation.
- .4 Trim and Accessories: submit duplicate samples of each trim.
- .5 Shop drawings: submit tiling plans giving all details of special fittings, expansion joints, joint layout, slopes, etc.

- .6 Maintenance Data: Provide maintenance data for tile work, for incorporation into Maintenance Manuals specified under Section 01 78 00.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Do tile work in accordance with Installation Manual 200, Ceramic Tile, by Terrazzo, Tile and Marble Association of Canada (TTMA), except where this specification is more stringent.
- .2 For the installation of ceramic tile, use only skilled tradesmen who are familiar with the referenced standards and with the requirements for this Work. Installer of ceramic tiles shall have a minimum of 10 years of experience including at least five projects of similar scope and scale. Submit documented proof of experience prior to commencing work of this Section.
- .3 The setting material manufacturer's representative shall review the details with the Contractor prior to the start of work. Instruct the Contractor on the proper installation procedures to ensure compliance with the guarantee requirements.
- .4 Pre Installation Conference
 - .1 Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.
 - .2 Require attendance of installation material manufacturer, tile supplier, tile installer and installers of related work. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related work.
 - .3 Meeting agenda includes but is not limited to:
 - .1 Tile and installation material compatibility.
 - .2 Grouting procedure.
 - .3 Maintenance and cleaning products and methods.
 - .4 Surface Preparation.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver packaged materials in original unopened containers.
- .3 Keep delivered material dry and free from stains. Store cementitious material off damp surfaces.
- .4 Use all means necessary to protect materials, before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- .5 In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Consultant and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- .6 Deliver, handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7 Project Conditions

- .1 Maintain air temperature and structural base temperature at ceramic tile installation area above 12 °C for 48 hours before, during and after installation.
- .2 Do not install tiles at temperatures less than 12 °C or above 38 °C.

- .3 Do not apply epoxy mortar and grouts at temperatures below 15 °C or above 25 °C.
- .4 Provide and maintain temporary lighting. Lighting levels shall be sufficient to complete work including inspections. Provide minimum lighting levels of 400 lux at work areas.

1.8 Waste Management and Disposal

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.9 Maintenance

- .1 Upon completion of the installation and as a condition of acceptance, deliver to the Owner 2% of tile and accessory tiles in each colour and pattern of ceramic tiles installed under this section for the Owners maintenance program. Identify each carton for location and installation date. Submission must be made all at one time and prior to Substantial Performance.

1.10 Warranty

- .1 Warrant the work of this Section against defects of workmanship and material, for a period of five years from the date of Substantial Performance and agree to make good promptly any defects which occur or become apparent within the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Materials shall be graded and containers grade sealed, delivered to the job site in their original packages or containers with the manufacturer's labels and seals intact.
- .2 Tile and grout colours shall be selected by the Consultant from the manufacturer's standard range of colours.
- .3 Tile shall conform to ANSI A137.1.
- .4 Floor tile shall have coefficient of slip resistance conforming to ANSI A137.1.
- .5 Provide coves, corners, reveals, surf caps, inners and outers as required to complete the work.

2.2 Porcelain and Ceramic Tile

- .1 CT1: Olympia Colour and Dimension Series 100 x 400 mm glazed ceramic tile (up to 4 colours will be selected from manufacturers full range of colours. Note: all wall tiles shall be set in epoxy grout in the pool area.
- .2 PT1: Floor Tile: Olympia Tile, Quebec Series, 50 x 50 Mosaic, color to be best match to existing pool tiles. NOTE: all new floor tile in the pool area shall be set in a sloped thin set and finished with epoxy grout. Pool tile shall transition with cove bases to wall tiles.

2.3 Mortar, Grout, Additives, Waterproof Membranes and Adhesives

- .1 The products of one manufacturer shall be used throughout the project to ensure compatibility of materials. Manufacturers of commercial mortar, grout and adhesive having product considered acceptable for use:

-
- .1 Laticrete
 - .2 Mapei
 - .3 Flextile
- .2 Water: Fresh, clean, potable, free from deleterious matter, acids or alkalis.
- .3 Floors: (thinset) T.T.M.A.C. Detail #311F.
- .1 Moisture mitigation system (where indicated) as specified in Section 09 05 61.13
 - .2 Thinset mortar: Laticrete 4237 latex additive plus 211 Crete filler powder or Mapei Kerabond mixed with Keralastic high performance latex admixture or Flextile 52 thin set.
 - .3 Levelling Compound (if required): Laticrete 3701 latex or 226 Mapecem mortar mixed with Planicrete 50.
 - .4 Grout: Laticrete Latapoxy SP100, solid epoxy grout or Mapei Kerapoxy. Colours to Consultant's selection.
- .4 Walls:
- .1 Concrete and Concrete Block: T.T.M.A.C. Detail #303W:
 - .1 Levelling Coat: Laticrete 3701 or Mapei Mapecem mixed with Planicrete 50.
 - .2 Thinset mortar: Laticrete 4237 latex additive plus 211 Crete filler powder or Mapei Kerabond mixed with Keralastic high performance latex admixture.
 - .3 Grout: Laticrete Latapoxy SP100 solid epoxy grout or Kerapoxy. Colours to Consultant's selection.
- 2.4 Patching and Levelling Compound
- .1 Portland cement base, acrylic polymer compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and levelling concrete floors, capable of being applied in layers up to 50 mm thick, being brought to feather edge, and being trowelled to smooth finish and having not less than the following physical properties:
 - .1 Compressive strength: 25 MPa.
 - .2 Tensile strength: 7 MPa.
 - .3 Flexural strength: 7 MPa.
 - .4 Density: 1.9
 - .5 Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
 - .2 Levelling Compound: Laticrete 3701 latex or 226 Mapecem mortar mixed with Planicrete 50.
- 2.5 Floor Sealer and Protective Coating
- .1 To tile and grout manufacturer's recommendations.
- 2.6 Accessories
- .1 CT Edge Protection: Schluter RONDEC, size to suit tile thickness. Satin anodized aluminum. Trim to come with all connectors or end caps required for a complete and finished installation. As a minimum, provide edge protection at the following locations:
 - .1 Top of PC Base;
 - .2 Top of CT wall tile;
 - .3 All outside corners of wall tile or porcelain ceramic tile base.
 - .4 All porcelain tile wall base through the pool area shall be complete with a cove base and necessary transition at all terminations and corners in the wall. Poor workmanship with the cove base will not be accepted.

- .2 Transition strip T1 Schluter Schiene Basic Finish, Zinc
- .3 Sealant: as specified in Section 07 92 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Surface Conditions

- .1 Surfaces on which tile is to be applied, shall be thoroughly cleaned down.
- .2 Verify that concrete substrates have been allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days in accordance with T.T.M.A.C. requirements.
- .2 Verify that Moisture Mitigation Control System specified in Section 09 05 61.13 has been installed, cured and accepted by the Consultant.
- .3 Verify that substrates for bonding tile are firm; dry; clean; free from oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and are within starting flatness tolerances as specified in Section 03 30 00 and are ready for application of levelling materials specified in this Section.
- .4 Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of Work, and similar items located in or behind tile have been completed before installing tile.
- .5 Drywall surfaces on which wall and floor tile is to be applied, shall be free from dust, excess plaster and shall be plain and true without any irregularities. Prepare existing gypsum board surfaces as recommended by TTMAC and product manufacturer to support tile installation.
- .6 Existing painted masonry or concrete wall surfaces to receive ceramic tile shall be thoroughly cleaned of all paint down to concrete or concrete block surfaces using paint stripper. Prepare painted surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and TTMAC recommendations.
- .7 In the event of discrepancies, immediately notify the Consultant and do not proceed with installation in such areas until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.
- .8 Check that conditions of temperature, humidity, traffic and usage are suitable as required by Installation Manual specifications. Minimum temperature to be not less than 10 °C.
- .9 Check that surfaces ready to receive tiling are cured, level and/or graded, plumb, smooth, firm, free from loose particles, droppings, projection, grease, solvent, paint and other foreign matter and from other unsuitable conditions.
- .10 Install transition strips, reducers and edge trim at exposed edges of all tiled walls and floors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 Installation

- .1 Install tiling in accordance with requirements of TTMAC Tile Installation Manual and parts of ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards that apply to types of bonding and grouting materials, and to methods required for complete tile installation.
- .2 Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete

- covering without interruptions:
- .1 Terminate Work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
 - .2 Make cut edges smooth, even and free from chipping.
 - .3 Do not split tile.
- .3 Accurately form intersections and returns; perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces:
- .1 Cut, drill, and fit tile to accommodate work of other subcontractors penetrating or abutting work of this Section.
 - .2 Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built in items for straight aligned joints.
 - .3 Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile and to provide a uniform joint appearance.
- .4 Lay tile in pattern indicated on Drawings and as follows:
- .1 Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are the same size.
 - .2 Centre tile patterns between control and movement joints; notify Consultant for further instructions where tile patterns do not align with control or movement joints.
 - .3 Cut tile accurately and without damage.
 - .4 Smooth exposed cut edges with abrasive stone, where exposed.
 - .5 Chipped or split edges are not acceptable.
 - .6 Provide pool markings where required and in conformance with Ontario Regulation 565/90 – Public Pools.
- .5 Bonding Bed: Set tile in place while bond coat is wet and tacky and as follows:
- .1 Adjust amount of bonding materials placed on substrates based on temperature and humidity to prevent skinning over of bonding materials.
 - .2 Use sufficient bond coat to provide a minimum 80% contact for tiles smaller than 300 mm x 300 mm with bonding material evenly dispersed and pressed into back of tile; refer to back buttering requirements for larger materials and installations having Moderate or higher Load Bearing Performance requirements.
 - .3 Notch bond coat in horizontal straight lines and set on freshly placed bonding material while moving (sliding) tile back and forth at 90° to notches.
 - .4 Verify that corner and edges are fully supported by bonding material.
 - .5 Set tiles to prevent lippage greater than 1 mm over a 3 mm grout joint.
 - .6 Keep two-thirds of grout joint depth free of bonding materials.
 - .7 Clean excess bonding materials from tile surface prior to final set.
 - .8 Sound tiles after bonding materials have cured and replace hollow sounding tile before grouting.
- .6 Back Buttering: Obtain 100% mortar coverage in accordance with applicable requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced TTMAC and ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for the following applications:
- .1 Tile in wet areas:
 - .1 Showers
 - .2 Tile installed with chemical resistant mortars and grouts
 - .3 Tile having tiles 300 mm or larger in any direction
 - .4 Tile having tiles with raised or textured backs
 - .5 Tile having tile installation rated for Heavy or Extra Heavy Duty.
 - .6 All porcelain tiles with more than 20% of the tile backs covered with firing release dust back buttered so that 100% of the back is covered with adhesive mortar rated for C627, Extra Heavy Duty rating.

- .7 Install prefabricated edge strips and control at locations indicated or where exposed edge of floor tile meets different flooring materials and exposed substrates.
- .8 Install finishing and edge protection at exposed corners of wall tile.
- .9 Protect exposed edges of floor tile with properly sized transition strips, use sloped reducer strips where uneven transitions between 6 mm and 13 mm occur.
- .10 Control and Movement Joints: Install control joints and expansion joints in tile work in accordance with TTMAC Detail 301MJ; keep control and expansion joints free of bonding materials and as follows:
 - .1 Cut tiles to establish line of joints; sawn joints after installation of tiles will not be acceptable.
 - .2 Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
 - .3 Provide floor control joints over structural control joints.
 - .4 Install prefabricated joint profiles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, set with top surface of joint profile slightly below top surface of tile.
 - .5 Prepare joints and apply sealants in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00.
 - .6 Keep control and movement joints free from setting materials.
 - .7 Form an open joint for sealant in tile wherever a change in backing material occurs, at all vertical interior corners, around penetrating pipes and fixtures, and where tile abuts other materials or fixtures.
 - .8 Install control joints where indicated or at not less than the following spacings:

Environment	Minimum	Maximum	Joint Width (minimum)
Interior/Shaded	4800 mm	6100 mm	6 mm
Interior/Sunlight	2400 mm	3700 mm	6 mm

- .11 Waterproof membrane and setting materials shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 Grouting

- .1 Grouting: Install grout in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, the requirements of TTMAC, and as follows:
 - .1 Allow proper setting time before application of grout.
 - .2 Pre-seal or wax tiles requiring protection from grout staining.
 - .3 Force grout into joints to a smooth, dense finish.
 - .4 Remove excess grout in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and polish tile with clean cloths.
- .2 Grout all tile using specified grout in strict accordance with manufacturers written instructions all to give a flush, hard joint.
- .3 Joints in tile shall be filled solid and flush with grout.
- .4 Prepare joints and mix grout in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Force maximum amount of grout into joints, avoiding air traps or voids.
- .5 Remove all excess grout by washing diagonally across the joints. Check for voids, air pockets and gaps and fill same. Remove all discoloured grout and replace with new.
- .6 Cure all joints.

3.4 Floor Sealer and Protective Coatings

- .1 Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 Cleaning and Protection

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Cleaning: Clean tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter using manufacturer recommended cleaning products and methods after completion of placement and grouting and as follows:
 - .1 Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - .2 Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation; protect metal surfaces, cast iron, and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning.
 - .3 Flush surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
- .3 Protection: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, or other tile deficiencies as follows:
 - .1 Protect finished areas from traffic until setting materials have sufficiently cured in accordance with TTMAC requirements.
 - .2 Protect floor areas from traffic after grouting is completed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .3 Prevent foot and wheel traffic from floors for a minimum of 24 hours after completion of grouting.
 - .4 Provide protective covering until Substantial Performance of the Work.

End of Section

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Conform to the requirements of Division 1.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications
- .2 Section 06 20 00 Finish Carpentry
- .3 Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames
- .4 Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board

1.3 References

- .1 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - .1 Test Method for Measuring Total Volatile Organic Compound Content of Consumer Products, Method 24 (for Surface Coatings).
- .2 Master Painters Institute (MPI)
 - .1 MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual, 2004.
 - .2 Standard GPS-1-05 MPI Green Performance Standard for Painting and Coatings.
- .3 National Fire Code of Canada.
- .4 Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC)
 - .1 Systems and Specifications, SSPC Painting Manual 2005.
- .5 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC 102-18 Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies
- .6 South Coast Air Quality Management District, California State (SCAQMD)
 - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-96, Architectural Coatings.
- .7 Green Seal GS-11 Green Seal Environmental Standard for Paints and Coatings, January 1997.

1.4 Submittals

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit full range colour sample chips.
 - .2 Submit duplicate 200 x 300 mm sample panels of each paint, stain, clear coating and special finish with specified paint or coating in colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards.
 - .3 Retain reviewed samples on-site to demonstrate acceptable standard of quality for appropriate on-site surface.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties and SCAQMD Rule 1113-96.
- .5 Provide maintenance data for paint products for incorporation into Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals. Include following:
 - .1 Product name, number, type and use.

- .2 Colour numbers.
- .3 MPI Environmentally Friendly classification system rating.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- .1 Qualifications:
 - .1 Contractor: to have a minimum of five years proven satisfactory experience.
 - .2 Qualified journeypersons as defined by local jurisdiction to be engaged in painting work.
 - .3 Apprentices: may be employed provided they work under direct supervision of qualified journeyperson in accordance with trade regulations.
- .2 Conform to latest MPI requirements for painting work including preparation and priming.
- .3 Materials: in accordance with MPI Painting Specification Manual "Approved Product" listing and from a single manufacturer for each system used.
- .4 Paint materials to be highest quality product of an approved manufacturer listed in MPI Painting Specification Manual and to be compatible with other coating materials as required.
- .5 Retain purchase orders, invoices and documents to prove conformance with noted MPI requirements when requested by Consultant.
- .6 Provide mock-up in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Prepare and paint designated surface, area, room or item (in each colour scheme) to specified requirements, with specified paint or coating showing selected colours, gloss/sheen and textures. Locate where directed.
 - .2 Mock-up will be used to judge workmanship, substrate preparation, operation of equipment and material application and workmanship to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards.
 - .3 Allow 24 hours for inspection of mock-up before proceeding with work.
 - .4 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work. Approved mock-up may remain as part of finished work.

1.6 Shipping, Handling and Storage

- .1 Refer to Section 01 61 00 – Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver and store materials in original containers, sealed, with labels intact. Labels to indicate:
 - .1 Manufacturer's name and address.
 - .2 Type of paint or coating.
 - .3 Compliance with applicable standard.
 - .4 Colour number in accordance with established colour schedule.
- .3 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage. Store materials and equipment in well-ventilated area with temperature range 7 ° C to 30 ° C. Store materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
- .4 Observe manufacturer's recommendations for storage and handling.
- .5 Keep areas used for storage, cleaning and preparation, clean and orderly. After completion of operations, return areas to clean condition.
- .6 Remove paint materials from storage only in quantities required for same day use.

- .7 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling storage, and disposal of hazardous materials.
 - .8 Remove damaged, opened and rejected materials from site.
- 1.7 Fire Safety Requirements
- .1 Provide one 9 kg Type ABC dry chemical fire extinguisher adjacent to storage area.
 - .2 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.
 - .3 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada requirements.
- 1.8 Waste Management and Disposal
- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 19 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers. Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with Municipal regulations.
 - .3 Unused materials must be disposed of at official hazardous material collections site.
 - .4 Paint and related materials are regarded as hazardous products and are subject to regulations for disposal. Information on these controls can be obtained from the Ministry of the Environment.
 - .5 Material which cannot be reused must be treated as hazardous waste and disposed of in an appropriate manner.
 - .6 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.
- 1.9 Maintenance
- .1 Extra Materials:
 - .1 Submit maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Deliver extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels.
 - .3 Quantity: provide one four litre can of each type and colour of finish coating. Identify colour and paint type in relation to established colour schedule and finish system.
 - .4 Delivery, storage and protection: comply with Owner's requirements for delivery and storage of extra materials.
- 1.10 Ambient Conditions
- .1 Heating, Ventilation and Lighting:
 - .1 Ventilate enclosed spaces in accordance with Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities.
 - .2 Provide heating facilities to maintain ambient air and substrate temperatures above 10 ° C for 24 hours before, during and after paint application until paint has cured sufficiently.
 - .3 Provide continuous ventilation for seven days after completion of application of paint.

- .4 Provide temporary ventilating and heating equipment where permanent facilities are not available or supplemental ventilating and heating equipment if ventilation and heating from existing system is inadequate to meet minimum requirements.
- .5 Provide minimum lighting level of 323 Lux on surfaces to be painted.
- .2 Temperature, Humidity and Substrate Moisture Content Levels:
 - .1 Unless pre-approved in writing by Consultant and product manufacturer, perform no painting when:
 - .1 Ambient air and substrate temperatures are below 10 ° C.
 - .2 Substrate temperature is above 32 ° C unless paint is specifically formulated for application at high temperatures.
 - .3 Substrate and ambient air temperatures are not expected to fall within MPI or paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
 - .4 The relative humidity is under 85% or when the dew point is more than 3 ° C variance between the air/surface temperature. Paint should not be applied if the dew point is less than 3 ° C below the ambient or surface temperature. Use sling psychrometer to establish the relative humidity before beginning paint work.
 - .2 Ensure that conditions are within specified limits during drying or curing process, until newly applied coating can itself withstand 'normal' adverse environmental factors.
 - .3 Perform painting work when maximum moisture content of the substrate is below:
 - .1 Allow new concrete to cure minimum of 28 days.
 - .2 15% for wood.
 - .3 12% for plaster and gypsum board.
 - .4 Test for moisture using calibrated electronic Moisture Meter. Test concrete floors for moisture using "cover patch test".
 - .5 Test concrete and plaster surfaces for alkalinity as required.
- .3 Surface and Environmental Conditions:
 - .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
 - .2 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces and to surfaces within moisture limits.
 - .3 Apply paint when previous coat of paint is dry or adequately cured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Provide paint materials for paint systems from single manufacturer.
- .2 Products to meet requirements of GS-11 or SCAQMD Rule 1113-96
- .3 Paint materials listed in the MPI Approved Products List (APL) are acceptable for use on this project.
- .4 Only qualified products with E2 or E3 "Environmentally Friendly" rating are acceptable for use.
- .5 Linseed oil, shellac, and turpentine: highest quality product from approved manufacturer listed in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual, compatible with other coating materials as required.
- .6 Paints, coatings, adhesives, solvents, cleaners, lubricants, and other fluids:
 - .1 Non-flammable, biodegradable.

- .2 Manufactured without compounds which contribute to ozone depletion in the upper atmosphere.
- .3 Manufactured without compounds which contribute to smog in the lower atmosphere.
- .4 Do not contain methylene chloride, chlorinated hydrocarbons or toxic metal pigments.
- .5 Recycled content of 15% post-consumer and ½ post-industrial waste.
- .7 Formulate and manufacture water-borne surface coatings with no aromatic solvents, formaldehyde, halogenated solvents, mercury, lead, cadmium, hexavalent chromium or their compounds.
- .8 Flash point: 61 °C or greater for water-borne surface coatings and recycled water-borne surface coatings.

2.2 Colours

- .1 Consultant will provide Colour Schedule.
- .2 Colour schedule will be based upon selection of eight base colours and six deep tint accent colours.
- .3 Selection of colours will be from manufacturer's full range of colours.
- .4 Where specific products are available in restricted range of colours, selection will be based on limited range.
- .5 Second coat in three coat system to be tinted slightly lighter colour than top coat to show visible difference between coats.

2.3 Mixing and Tinting

- .1 Perform colour tinting operations prior to delivery of paint to site.
- .2 Use and add thinner in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use kerosene or similar organic solvents to thin water-based paints.
- .3 Thin paint for spraying in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Re-mix paint in containers prior to and during application to ensure break-up of lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and colour and gloss uniformity.

2.4 Gloss/Sheen Ratings

- .1 Paint gloss: defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:

Gloss Level Category/	Units @ 60 Degrees	Units @ 85 Degrees
G1 – matte finish	0 to 5	Max. 10
G2 – velvet finish	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3 – eggshell finish	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4 – satin finish	20 to 35	Min. 35
G5 – semi-gloss finish	35 to 70	
G6 – gloss finish	70 to 85	
G7 – high gloss finish	> 85	

- .2 Gloss level ratings of painted surfaces as specified and as noted on Finish Schedule.

2.5 Interior Painting Systems

- .1 Concrete Masonry Units (New and Existing):
 - .1 INT 4.2D High performance architectural latex G5 semi-gloss finish.
 - .2 Prepare existing surfaces for new coating to manufacturers written instructions and specifications.
- .2 Concrete Masonry Units (wet areas and change rooms):
 - .1 INT 4.2G Epoxy (tile-like) finish.
 - .2 Prepare existing surfaces for new coating to manufacturers written instructions and specifications.
- .3 Structural Steel (at roof level)
 - .1 INT 5.1X Latex G5 semi-gloss finish (over quick dry shop primer).
- .4 Metal Fabrications:
 - .1 INT 5.3A Latex G5 semi-gloss finish
- .5 Galvanized Metal: interior doors, frames, railings, misc. steel, pipes, and ducts.
 - .1 INT 5.3A Latex G5 semi-gloss finish
- .6 Wood Clear Polyurethane Finish:
 - .1 INT 6.3K Polyurethane varnish G6 gloss finish.
- .7 Gypsum Board: Walls and Bulkheads.
 - .1 INT 9.2A Latex G3 eggshell finish over latex sealer.
- .8 Gypsum Board: Ceilings and Bulkheads:
 - .1 INT 9.2A Latex G2 velvet finish over latex sealer.
- .9 Gypsum Board: Ceilings and Bulkheads (wet areas and change rooms):
 - .1 INT 9.2E Epoxy (tile like) finish
- .10 All other surfaces not noted above: high performance finish suitable for commercial and institutional environment and in accordance with MPI painting manual.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

- .1 Perform preparation and operations for interior painting in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and application instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 Examination

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces to be painted. Report damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions to Consultant before proceeding with work.

3.3 Preparation

- .1 Protection:
 - .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint spatters, markings and other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking and in accordance with paint manufacturers and MPI recommendations. If damaged, clean and restore surfaces as directed by Consultant.
 - .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
 - .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.
- .2 Surface Preparation:
 - .1 Remove electrical cover plates, light fixtures, surface hardware on doors, bath accessories and other surface mounted equipment, fittings and fastenings prior to undertaking painting operations. Identify and store items in secure location and re-install after painting is completed.
 - .2 Move and cover furniture and portable equipment as necessary to carry out painting operations. Replace as painting operations progress.
 - .3 Place "WET PAINT" signs in occupied areas as painting operations progress.
- .3 Clean and prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual requirements. Refer to MPI Manual in regard to specific requirements and as follows:
 - .1 Remove dust, dirt, and other surface debris by vacuuming, wiping with dry, clean cloths, or compressed air.
 - .2 Wash surfaces with a biodegradable detergent and bleach where applicable and clean warm water using a stiff bristle brush to remove dirt, oil and other surface contaminants.
 - .3 Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water until foreign matter is flushed from surface.
 - .4 Allow surfaces to drain completely and allow to dry thoroughly.
 - .5 Prepare surfaces for water-based painting, water-based cleaners should be used in place of organic solvents.
 - .6 Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses.
 - .7 Many water-based paints cannot be removed with water once dried. Minimize use of mineral spirits or organic solvents to clean up water-based paints.
- .4 Prevent contamination of cleaned surfaces by salts, acids, alkalis, other corrosive chemicals, grease, oil and solvents before prime coat is applied and between applications of remaining coats. Apply primer, paint, or pretreatment as soon as possible after cleaning and before deterioration occurs.
- .5 Where possible, prime non-exposed surfaces of new wood surfaces before installation. Use same primers as specified for exposed surfaces.
 - .1 Apply vinyl sealer to MPI #36 over knots, pitch, sap and resinous areas.
 - .2 Apply wood filler to nail holes and cracks.
 - .3 Tint filler to match stains for stained woodwork.
- .6 Clean metal surfaces to be painted by removing rust, loose mill scale, welding slag, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign substances in accordance with MPI requirements and SSPC-SP 6. Remove traces of blast products from surfaces, pockets and corners to be painted by brushing with clean

brushes blowing with clean dry compressed air or vacuum cleaning.

- .7 Touch up of shop primers with primer as specified.
- .8 Do not apply paint until prepared surfaces have been accepted by Consultant.

3.4 Application

- .1 Apply paint materials in accordance with paint manufacturer's written application instructions.
- .2 Brush and Roller Application:
 - .1 Apply paint in uniform layer using brush and/or roller type suitable for application.
 - .2 Work paint into cracks, crevices and corners.
 - .3 Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to brush using spray, daubers and/or sheepskins.
Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to roller using brush, daubers or sheepskins.
 - .4 Brush and/or roll out runs and sags, and over-lap marks. Rolled surfaces free of roller tracking and heavy stipple.
 - .5 Remove runs, sags and brush marks from finished work and repaint.
- .3 Spray application:
 - .1 Provide and maintain equipment that is suitable for intended purpose, capable of atomizing paint to be applied, and equipped with suitable pressure regulators and gauges.
 - .2 Keep paint ingredients properly mixed in containers during paint application either by continuous mechanical agitation or by intermittent agitation as frequently as necessary.
 - .3 Apply paint in uniform layer, with overlapping at edges of spray pattern. Back roll first coat application.
 - .4 Brush out immediately all runs and sags.
 - .5 Use brushes and rollers to work paint into cracks, crevices and places which are not adequately painted by spray.
- .4 Apply coats of paint continuous film of uniform thickness. Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .5 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .6 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .7 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces.
- .8 Finish alcoves as specified for adjoining rooms.
- .9 Finish top, bottom, edges and cutouts of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.

3.5 Mechanical/Electrical Equipment

- .1 Paint finished area exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment with colour and finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- .2 Mechanical and electrical rooms: paint exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment.

- .3 Other unfinished areas: leave exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment in original finish and touch up scratches and marks.
- .4 Touch up scratches and marks on factory painted finishes and equipment with paint as supplied by manufacturer of equipment.
- .5 Do not paint over nameplates.
- .6 Keep sprinkler heads free of paint.
- .7 Paint inside of ductwork where visible behind grilles, registers and diffusers with primer and one coat of matt black paint.
- .8 Paint fire protection piping red.
- .9 Paint natural gas piping yellow.
- .10 Paint both sides and edges of backboards for telephone and electrical equipment before installation. Leave equipment in original finish except for touch-up as required, and paint conduits, mounting accessories and other unfinished items.
- .11 Do not paint interior transformers and substation equipment.

3.6 Field Quality Control

- .1 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Standard of Acceptance:
 - .1 Walls: no defects visible from a distance of 1000 mm at 90 degrees to surface.
 - .2 Ceilings: no defects visible from floor at 45 degrees to surface when viewed using final lighting source.
 - .3 Final coat to exhibit uniformity of colour and uniformity of sheen across full surface area.

3.7 Cleaning and Restoration

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Clean and re-install hardware items removed before undertaken painting operations.
- .3 Remove protective coverings and warning signs as soon as practical after operations cease.
- .4 Remove paint splashings on exposed surfaces that were not painted. Remove smears and spatter immediately as operations progress, using compatible solvent.
- .5 Protect freshly completed surfaces from paint droppings and dust to approval of Consultant. Avoid scuffing newly applied paint.
- .6 Restore areas used for storage, cleaning, mixing and handling of paint to clean condition as approved by Consultant.

End of Section